

0001

RA'-0017

0005

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

# 日本占領及び管理重要文書集

第1巻 基本篇

外務省特別資料部編

DOCUMENTS  
CONCERNING  
THE ALLIED OCCUPATION AND CONTROL  
OF JAPAN

VOLUME 1 BASIC DOCUMENTS

COMPILED BY

DIVISION OF SPECIAL RECORDS, FOREIGN OFFICE,

JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

昭和24年1月  
JANUARY 1949

0002

# 日本占領及び管理重要文書集

第1巻 基本篇

外務省特別資料部編

DOCUMENTS  
CONCERNING  
THE ALLIED OCCUPATION AND CONTROL  
OF JAPAN

VOLUME 1 BASIC DOCUMENTS

COMPILED BY

DIVISION OF SPECIAL RECORDS, FOREIGN OFFICE,

JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

昭和24年1月  
JANUARY 1949

0003

RA'-0017

0007

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

# 日本占領及び管理重要文書集

## 第1巻 基本篇

外務省特別資料部編

DOCUMENTS

CONCERNING

THE ALLIED OCCUPATION AND  
CONTROL OF JAPAN

VOLUME 1 BASIC DOCUMENTS

COMPILED BY

DIVISION OF SPECIAL RECORDS, FOREIGN  
OFFICE, JAPANESE GOVERNMENT

昭和24年1月  
JANUARY 1949

0004

## 序

占領及び管理という事態は、わが國として未曾有のことであつて、これに関する公の文書、記録その他の資料を集め、整理し、保存することは、まず歴史的見地から見て重要であり、更に、民主的平和國家としてのわが國の再建は現在連合國の管理の下に行われているのであるから、これに関する各種の資料を編集し、研究することは、わが官民が非軍事化と民主化とを的確に實行する上に有益であると思われる。

當部は、これらの業務を行うことを目的として昭和23年2月設置され、關係各方面の協力、援助と部員の努力とによつて業務は着々進ちよく中であるが、取りあえず、現在までに集めた多くの資料の中から、重要なものだけをこゝに整理、編集し「日本占領及び管理重要文書集」として印刷に付することとした次第である。

本書は、右文書集の第1巻（基本篇）であつて、昭和24年1月末までの占領及び管理全般に関する基本的文書だけを収録した。各分野毎に重要な總司令部の覺書、聲明等は、引き続き印刷すべき第2巻（政治、軍事、文化篇）、第3巻（經濟篇 I）及び第4巻（經濟篇 II）に収録することとした。

本書の編集に當つては、できるだけ直接に各文書の原本について寫を取り、なるべく正確を期したが、もとより原

0005

RA'-0017

0000

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

序

本照合の不可能なものもあり、必ずしも誤びゆう脱漏なきを保し難い。今後更にこれを完全なものとするため、関係各位の御教示と御協力とをお願いする次第である。

この基本篇の編集には、主として、當部の芳賀大使館一等書記官、三宅第一課長、佐藤公使館三等書記官、川上事務官、行本書記生及び谷調査員が當り、柄越事務官及び伊藤書記生等がこれを補佐した。なお、本書の印刷については、東洋經濟新報社を煩わしたが、同社の好意に對して、こゝに謝意を表する。

昭和24年1月

外務省特別資料部長

井上孝治郎

0006

凡 例

凡 例

日本占領及び管理重要文書集第1巻(基本篇)には基本的文書を集めたが、これらの文書は、その性質上次の三種に分類することができる。

第一種は、降伏に直接関係のある文書であつて、降伏文書、ポツダム宣言、同宣言に引用されているカイロ宣言、ポツダム宣言受諾に関する日本と連合國との間の往復文書及び終戦直後の三つの指令を含む。ヤルタ協定は、正式な國際協定ではないが、領土問題に関する参考資料としてカイロ宣言と並べてここに掲げておいた。

第二種は、連合國の管理機構に関するもので、1945年12月のモスコーにおける米英ソ三國會談のコミュニケから極東委員會及び對日理事會に関する部分を抜萃した。連合國最高司令官に對する指令は、極東委員會の政策決定に基いて米國政府によつて發せられるが、その指令の傳達される系統は、附録に圖解した通りである。極東委員會(1946年2月26日ワシントンに招集)が設置される前の極東諮問委員會(1945年10月30日ワシントンに招集)の付託條項も、連合國の政策の推移を知る意味で入れた。

第三種は、基本政策に関するもので、米國の初期の對日方針と降伏後の對日基本政策とがその主なものである。前者は、米國がまだ單獨で占領政策を策定遂行していた時代に米國政府が決定した初期の一般的對日方針であるが、その實質的内容は、後に極東委員會によつて採擇されて連合國の基本政策となつた。後者がすなわちそれである。日本占領に関する最高司令官への基本的指令、日本占領の目的に関するマックアーサー元帥の管下部隊に對する訓令、最高司令官の權限に関するマックアーサー元帥への通達もこの種類に含めてよいと思う。

- 1 -

0007

RA'-0017

0009

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

凡 例

配列は、事項別によらずに日附順とした。

譯文は、降伏文書及び一般命令については官報掲載のものにより、  
他は大體條約局作成の假譯によつたが、條約局假譯のないものについ  
ては、便宜上當部において譯出した。

- 2 -

0008

目 次

目 次

1. Cairo Declaration カイロ宣言	Nov. 27, 1943 昭和18. 11. 27	1
2. Yalta Agreement ヤルタ協定	Feb. 11, 1945 昭和20. 2. 11	3
3. Potsdam Declaration ポツダム宣言	July 26, 1945 昭和20. 7. 26	7
4. Communications Exchanged in Connection with Surrender 降伏關係往復文書		
(a) Note of the Japanese Government of August 10 regarding their Acceptance of the Provi- sions of the Potsdam Declaration	Aug. 10, 1945 昭和20. 8. 10	13
「ポツダム」宣言受諾＝關スル八月十日附日本國政 府申入		
(b) Answer of the United States Government of August 11 to the Japanese Government on Behalf of the Governments of the United States, the United Kingdom, the Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics and China	Aug. 11, 1945	13
合衆國、聯合王國、「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國 連邦及中華民國ノ各政府ノ名ニ於ケル八月十一日 附合衆國政府ノ日本國政府ニ對スル回答	昭和20. 8. 11	
(c) Communication of the Japanese Government of August 14 Addressed to the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, the Soviet Union and China	Aug. 14, 1945	15
米英蘇華四國ニ對スル八月十四日附日本國政府通 告	昭和20. 8. 14	

( I )

0009

RA'-0017

0010

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

## 目次

- (d) Note of the Japanese Government of August 14 to the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, China and the Soviet Union Expressing its Desire with Reference to the Execution of Certain Provisions of the Potsdam Declaration Aug. 15, 1945 .... 17  
「ポツダム」宣言ノ或條項實施ニ關スル八月十四日附日本國政府ノ四國政府ニ對スル希望申入  
昭和 20. 8. 15
- (e) Notification of the United States Government of August 14 to the Japanese Government of Acceptance of Surrender Offer, and Surrender Orders Aug. 14, 1945 .... 21  
停戰實施方ニ關スル八月十四日附米國政府ノ日本國政府ヘノ通報  
昭和 20. 8. 14
5. Terms of Reference of the Far Eastern Advisory Commission Aug. 21, 1945 .... 23  
極東諮問委員會付託條項  
昭和 20. 8. 21
6. Instrument of Surrender Sept. 2, 1945 .... 27  
降伏文書  
昭和 20. 9. 2
7. Directive No. 1 Sept. 2, 1945 .... 33  
指令第一號  
昭和 20. 9. 2  
Incl: General Order No. 1, Military and Naval  
附屬書 一般命令第一號 陸、海軍  
..... 33
8. Directive No. 2 Sept. 3, 1945 .... 45  
指令第二號  
昭和 20. 9. 3  
An ex. "B" to Directive No. 2  
指令第二號附屬書「乙」  
..... 73
9. Directive No. 3 Sept. 22, 1945 .... 79  
指令第三號  
昭和 20. 9. 22  
Amendment of SCAPIN 47 (Directive No. 3)  
May 25, 1946 .... 87  
SCAPIN 第 47 號 (指令第 3 號) の修正に關する件  
昭和 21. 5. 25

( II )

0010

## 目次

10. United States Initial Post-Surrender Policy for Japan Sept. 22, 1945 .... 91  
降伏後ニ於ケル米國ノ初期ノ對日方針  
昭和 20. 9. 22
11. Message to General of the Army Douglas MacArthur concerning the Authority of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers Sept. 6, 1945 .... 109  
連合國最高司令官の權限に關するマックアーサー元帥への通達  
昭和 20. 9. 6
12. Basic Initial Post-Surrender Directive to Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers for the Occupation and Control of Japan Nov. 1, 1945 .... 111  
日本占領及び管理のための連合國最高司令官に對する降伏後における初期の基本的指令  
昭和 20. 11. 1
13. General of the Army Douglas MacArthur's Instruction to his Commands concerning the Basic Purposes of the Allied Occupation of Japan and the Manners in which They Are Carried Out by the Allied Forces Dec. 19, 1945 .... 167  
連合國の日本占領の基本的目的と連合軍によるその達成の方法に關するマックアーサー元帥の管下部隊に對する訓令  
昭和 20. 12. 19
14. Terms of Reference of the Far Eastern Commission and the Allied Council for Japan Dec. 27, 1946 .... 171  
極東委員會及び連合國對日理事會付託條項  
昭和 20. 12. 27
15. Basic Post-Surrender Policy for Japan (FEC Policy Decision) June 19, 1947 .... 179  
降伏後の對日基本政策 (極東委員會政策決定)  
昭和 22. 6. 19
- 附 録 日本管理に關する命令系統 ..... 201

( III )

0011

RA'-0017

0011

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

# 1. CAIRO DECLARATION\*

(Declaration of the Three Powers—Great Britain, the United States and China regarding Japan.)

Signed at Cairo, November 27, 1943

President Roosevelt, Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek and Prime Minister Mr. Churchill, together with their respective military and diplomatic advisers, have completed a conference in North Africa.

The following general statement was issued:

“The several military missions have agreed upon future military operations against Japan. The Three Great Allies expressed their resolve to bring unrelenting pressure against their brutal enemies by sea, land, and air. This pressure is already rising.

“The Three Great Allies are fighting this war to restrain and punish the aggression of Japan. They covet no gain for themselves and have no thought of territorial expansion. It is their purpose that Japan shall be stripped of all the islands in the Pacific which she has seized or occupied since the beginning of the first World War in 1914, and that all the territories Japan has stolen from the Chinese, such as Manchuria, Formosa, and the Pescadores, shall be restored to the Republic of China. Japan will also be expelled from all other territories which she has taken by violence and greed. The aforesaid three great powers, mindful of the enslavement of the people of Korea, are determined that in due course Korea shall become free and independent.

“With these objectives in view the three Allies, in harmony with those of the United Nations at war with Japan, will continue to persevere in the serious and prolonged operations necessary to procure the unconditional surrender of Japan.”

\*The Department of State Bulletin, Vol. IX, No. 232, December 4, 1943, p. 393.

# 1. カ イ ロ 宣 言

(日本國ニ關スル英、米、華三國宣言)

千九百四十三年十一月二十七日「カイロ」ニ於テ署名

「ローズヴェルト」大統領、蔣介石大元帥及「チャーチル」總理大臣ハ各自ノ軍事顧問及外交顧問ト共ニ北「アフリカ」ニ於テ會議ヲ終了シタリ

左ノ一般の聲明發セラレタリ

「各軍事使節ハ日本國ニ對スル將來ノ軍事行動ニ付意見一致セリ三大聯合國ハ海路、陸路及空路ニ依リ其ノ野蠻ナル敵國ニ對シ假借ナキ壓力ヲ加フルノ決意ヲ表明セリ右壓力ハ既ニ増大シツツアリ

三大聯合國ハ日本國ノ侵略ヲ制止シ且之ヲ罰スル爲今次ノ戰爭ヲ爲シツツアルモノナリ右聯合國ハ自國ノ爲ニ何等ノ利得ヲモ欲スルモノニ非ズ又領土擴張ノ何等ノ念ヲモ有スルモノニ非ズ右聯合國ノ目的ハ千九百十四年ノ第一次世界戰爭ノ開始以後ニ於テ日本國ガ奪取シ又ハ占領シタル太平洋ニ於ケル一切ノ島嶼ヲ日本國ヨリ剝奪スルコト竝ニ滿洲、臺灣及澎湖諸島ノ如キ日本國ガ中國人ヨリ盜取シタル一切ノ地域ヲ中華民國ガ回復スルコトニ在リ日本國ハ又暴力及貪慾ニ依リ日本國ガ略取シタル他ノ一切ノ地域ヨリ驅逐セラルベシ前記三大國ハ朝鮮ノ人民ノ奴隸狀態ニ留意シ曩テ朝鮮ヲ自由且獨立ノモノタラシムルノ決意ヲ有ス

右ノ目的ヲ以テ右三聯合國ハ聯合國中日本國ト交戦中ナル諸國ト協調シ日本國ノ無條件降伏ヲ齎スニ必要ナル重大且長期ノ行動ヲ續行スベシ」

## 2. YALTA AGREEMENT\*

Signed at Yalta, February 11, 1945

The leaders of the three Great Powers—the Soviet Union, the United States of America and Great Britain—have agreed that in two or three months after Germany has surrendered and the war in Europe has terminated the Soviet Union shall enter into the war against Japan on the side of the Allies on condition that:

1. The status quo in Outer-Mongolia (The Mongolian People's Republic) shall be preserved;

2. The former rights of Russia violated by the treacherous attack of Japan in 1904 shall be restored, viz:

(a) the southern part of Sakhalin as well as all islands adjacent to it shall be returned to the Soviet Union,

(b) the commercial port of Dairen shall be internationalized, the preeminent interests of the Soviet Union in this port being safeguarded and the lease of Port Arthur as a naval base of the USSR restored,

(c) the Chinese-Eastern Railroad and the South-Manchurian Railroad which provides an outlet to Dairen shall be jointly operated by the establishment of a joint Soviet-Chinese Company it being understood that the preeminent interests of the Soviet Union shall be safeguarded and that China shall retain full sovereignty in Manchuria;

3. The Kuril islands shall be handed over to the Soviet Union.

It is understood, that the agreement concerning Outer-Mongolia and the port and railroads referred to above will require concurrence of Generalissimo Chiang Kai-shek. The President will take measures in order to obtain this concurrence on advice from Marshal Stalin.

The Heads of the three Great Powers have agreed that these claims of the Soviet Union shall be unquestionably fulfilled after Japan has been defeated.

\*The Department of State Bulletin, Vol. XIV, No. 347, February 24, 1946, p. 282.

The text of the agreement was released simultaneously in London, Moscow, and Washington on February 11, 1946.

## 2. ヤルタ協定\*

千九百四十五年二月十一日「ヤルタ」ニ於テ署名

三大國即チ「ソヴィエト」聯邦、「アメリカ」合衆國及英國ノ指導者ハ「ドイツ」國ガ降伏シ且「ヨーロッパ」ニ於ケル戦争ガ終結シタル後二月又ハ三月ヲ經テ「ソヴィエト」聯邦ガ左ノ條件ニ依リ聯合國ニ與シテ日本國ニ對スル戦争ニ参加スベキコトヲ協定セリ

一 外蒙古（蒙古人民共和國）ノ現状ハ維持セラルベシ

二 千九百四年ノ日本國ノ背信の攻撃ニ依リ侵害セラレタル「ロシア」國ノ舊權利ハ左ノ如ク回復セラルベシ

(イ) 樺太ノ南部及之ニ隣接スル一切ノ島嶼ハ「ソヴィエト」聯邦ニ返還セラルベシ

(ロ) 大連商港ニ於ケル「ソヴィエト」聯邦ノ優先の利益ハ之ヲ擁護シ該港ハ國際化セラルベク又「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯邦ノ海軍基地トシテノ旅順口ノ租借權ハ回復セラルベシ

(ハ) 東中國鐵道及大連ニ出ロヲ供與スル南滿洲鐵道ハ中「ソ」合辦會社ノ設立ニ依リ共同ニ運營セラルベシ但シ「ソヴィエト」聯邦ノ優先の利益ハ擁護セラレ又中華民國ハ滿洲ニ於ケル完全ナル主權ヲ保有スルモノトス

三 千島列島ハ「ソヴィエト」聯邦ニ引渡サルベシ

外蒙古竝ニ前記ノ港灣及鐵道ニ關スル協定ハ蔣介石大元帥ノ同意ヲ要スルモノトス大統領ハ「スターリン」元帥ヨリノ通知ヲ待テ右同意ヲ得ル爲措置ヲ執ルモノトス

三大國ノ首班ハ「ソヴィエト」聯邦ノ右要求ガ日本國ノ敗北シタル後ニ於テ確實ニ満足センメラルベキコトニ意見一致セリ

\*ヤルタ會談における協定中、日本關係のもののみを掲げた。

基 本 篇

For its part the Soviet Union expresses its readiness to conclude with the National Government of China a pact of friendship and alliance between the USSR and China in order to render assistance to China with its armed forces for the purpose of liberating China from the Japanese yoke.

February 11, 1945

J. V. STALIN  
FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT  
WINSTON S. CHURCHILL

- 5 -

0016

ヤルタ協定

「ソヴィエト」聯邦ハ中華民國ヲ日本國ノ羈絆ヨリ解放スル目的ヲ以テ  
自己ノ軍隊ニ依リ之ニ援助ヲ與フル爲「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯  
邦中華民國間友好同盟條約ヲ中華民國國民政府ト締結スル用意アルコト  
ヲ表明ス

千九百四十五年二月十一日

イ、 ヴ ェ、 ス タ ー リ ン  
フ ラ ン ク リ ン、 デ ィ ー、 ロ ー ズ ヴ ェ ル ト  
ウ イ ン ス ト ン、 エ ス、 チ ャ ー チ ル

- 6 -

0017

RA'-0017

0014

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

### 3. POTSDAM DECLARATION\*

Proclamation Defining Terms for Japanese Surrender

Issued, at Potsdam, July 26, 1945

(1) We — the President of the United States, the President of the National Government of the Republic of China, and the Prime Minister of Great Britain, representing the hundreds of millions of our countrymen, have conferred and agree that Japan shall be given an opportunity to end this war.

(2) The prodigious land, sea and air forces of the United States, the British Empire and of China, many times reinforced by their armies and air fleets from the west, are poised to strike the final blows upon Japan. This military power is sustained and inspired by the determination of all the Allied Nations to prosecute the war against Japan until she ceases to resist.

(3) The result of the futile and senseless German resistance to the might of the aroused free peoples of the world stands forth in awful clarity as an example to the people of Japan. The might that now converges on Japan is immeasurably greater than that which, when applied to the resisting Nazis, necessarily laid waste to the lands, the industry and the method of life of the whole German people. The full application of our military power, backed by our resolve, will mean the inevitable and complete destruction of the Japanese armed forces and just as inevitably the utter devastation of the Japanese homeland.

(4) The time has come for Japan to decide whether she will continue to be controlled by those self-willed militaristic advisers whose unintelligent calculations have brought the Empire of Japan to the threshold of annihilation, or whether she will follow the path of reason.

\*The Department of State Bulletin, Vol. XIII, No. 318, July 29, 1945, p. 137.

This proclamation issued on July 26, 1945, by the heads of governments of the United States, United Kingdom, and China was signed by the President of the United States and the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom at Potsdam and concurred in by the President of the National Government of China, who communicated with President Truman by despatch.

### 3. ポツダム宣言

日本降伏ノ條件ヲ定メタル宣言

千九百四十五年七月二十六日「ポツダム」ニ於テ發表

一 吾等合衆國大統領、中華民國政府主席及「グレート・ブリテン」國總理大臣ハ吾等ノ數億ノ國民ヲ代表シ協議ノ上日本國ニ對シ今次ノ戰爭ヲ終結スルノ機會ヲ與フルコトニ意見一致セリ

二 合衆國、英帝國及中華民國ノ巨大ナル陸、海、空軍ハ西方ヨリノ自國ノ陸軍及空軍ニ依ル數倍ノ増強ヲ受ケ日本國ニ對シ最後の打撃ヲ加フルノ態勢ヲ整ヘタリ右軍事力ハ日本國ガ抵抗ヲ終止スルニ至ル迄同國ニ對シ戰爭ヲ遂行スルノ一切ノ聯合國ノ決意ニ依リ支持セラレ且鼓舞セラレ居ルモノナリ

三 驟起セル世界ノ自由ナル人民ノ力ニ對スル「ドイツ」國ノ無益且無意義ナル抵抗ノ結果ハ日本國民ニ對スル先例ヲ極メテ明白ニ示スモノナリ現在日本國ニ對シ集結シツツアル力ハ抵抗スル「ナチス」ニ對シ適用セラレタル場合ニ於テ全「ドイツ」國人民ノ土地、産業及生活様式ヲ必然的ニ荒廢ニ歸センメタル力ニ比シ測リ知レザル程度ニ強大ナルモノナリ吾等ノ決意ニ支持セラルル吾等ノ軍事力ノ最高度ノ使用ハ日本國軍隊ノ不可避且完全ナル殲滅ヲ意味スベク又同様必然的ニ日本國本土ノ完全ナル破壊ヲ意味スベシ

四 無分別ナル打算ニ依リ日本帝國ヲ滅亡ノ淵ニ陥レタル我儘ナル軍國主義的助言者ニ依リ日本國ガ引續キ統御セラルベキカ又ハ理性ノ經路ヲ日本國ガ履ムベキカタ日本國ガ決意スベキ時期ハ到來セリ

基 本 篇

(5) Following are our terms. We will not deviate from them. There are no alternatives. We shall brook no delay.

(6) There must be eliminated for all time the authority and influence of those who have deceived and misled the people of Japan into embarking on world conquest, for we insist that a new order of peace, security and justice will be impossible until irresponsible militarism is driven from the world.

(7) Until such a new order is established and until there is convincing proof that Japan's war-making power is destroyed, points in Japanese territory to be designated by the Allies shall be occupied to secure the achievement of the basic objectives we are here setting forth.

(8) The terms of the Cairo Declaration shall be carried out and Japanese sovereignty shall be limited to the islands of Honshu, Hokkaido, Kyushu, Shikoku and such minor islands as we determine.

(9) The Japanese military forces, after being completely disarmed, shall be permitted to return to their homes with the opportunity to lead peaceful and productive lives.

(10) We do not intend that the Japanese shall be enslaved as a race or destroyed as a nation, but stern justice shall be meted out to all war criminals, including those who have visited cruelties upon our prisoners. The Japanese Government shall remove all obstacles to the revival and strengthening of democratic tendencies among the Japanese people. Freedom of speech, of religion, and of thought, as well as respect for the fundamental human rights shall be established.

(11) Japan shall be permitted to maintain such industries as will sustain her economy and permit the exaction of just reparations in kind, but not those which would enable her to re-arm for war. To this end, access to, as distinguished from control of, raw materials shall be permitted. Eventual Japanese participation in world trade relations shall be permitted.

(12) The occupying forces of the Allies shall be withdrawn from Japan as soon as these objectives have been accomplished and there has been established in accordance with the freely expressed will of the Japanese people a peacefully inclined and responsible government.

ポツダム宣言

五 吾等ノ條件ハ左ノ如シ吾等ハ右條件ヨリ離脱スルコトナカルベシ右ニ代ル條件存在セズ吾等ハ遅延ヲ認ムルヲ得ズ

六 吾等ハ無責任ナル軍國主義ガ世界ヨリ驅逐セラルルニ至ル迄ハ平和、安全及正義ノ新秩序ガ生ジ得ザルコトヲ主張スルモノナルヲ以テ日本國國民ヲ欺瞞シ之ヲシテ世界征服ノ舉ニ出ヅルノ過誤ヲ犯サシメタル者ノ權力及勢力ハ永久ニ除去セラレザルベカラズ

七 右ノ如キ新秩序ガ建設セラレ且日本國ノ戰爭遂行能力ガ破碎セラレタルコトノ確證アルニ至ル迄ハ聯合國ノ指定スベキ日本國領域内ノ諸地點ハ吾等ノ茲ニ指示スル基本的目的ノ達成ヲ確保スル爲占領セラルベシ

八 「カイロ」宣言ノ條項ハ履行セラルベク又日本國ノ主權ハ本州、北海道、九州、四國及吾等ノ決定スル諸小島ニ局限セラルベシ

九 日本國軍隊ハ完全ニ武装ヲ解除セラレタル後各自ノ家庭ニ復歸シ平和的且生産的ノ生活ヲ營ムノ機會ヲ得シメラルベシ

十 吾等ハ日本人ヲ民族トシテ奴隸化セントシ又ハ國民トシテ滅亡セシメントスルノ意圖ヲ有スルモノニ非ザルモ吾等ノ俘虜ヲ虐待セル者ヲ含ム一切ノ戰爭犯罪人ニ對シテハ嚴重ナル處罰加ヘラルベシ日本國政府ハ日本國國民ノ間ニ於ケル民主主義的傾向ノ復活強化ニ對スル一切ノ障礙ヲ除去スベシ言論、宗教及思想ノ自由竝ニ基本的人權ノ尊重ハ確立セラルベシ

十一 日本國ハ其ノ經濟ヲ支持シ且公正ナル實物賠償ノ取立ヲ可能ナラシムルガ如キ産業ヲ維持スルコトヲ許サルベシ但シ日本國ヲシテ戰爭ノ爲再軍備ヲ爲スコトヲ得シムルガ如キ産業ハ此ノ限ニ在ラズ右目的ノ爲原料ノ入手(其ノ支配トハ之ヲ區別ス)ヲ許サルベシ日本國ハ將來世界貿易關係ヘノ参加ヲ許サルベシ

十二 前記諸目的ガ達成セラレ且日本國國民ノ自由ニ表明セル意思ニ從ヒ平和的傾向ヲ有シ且責任アル政府ガ樹立セラルルニ於テハ聯合國ノ占領軍ハ直ニ日本國ヨリ撤收セラルベシ

基 本 篇

(13) We call upon the government of Japan to proclaim now the unconditional surrender of all Japanese armed forces, and to provide proper and adequate assurances of their good faith in such action. The alternative for Japan is prompt and utter destruction.

- 11 -

0022

ポツダム宣言

十三 吾等ハ日本國政府ヲ直ニ全日本軍隊ノ無條件降伏ヲ宣言シ且右行動  
ニ於ケル同政府ノ誠意ニ付適當且充分ナル保障ヲ提供センコトヲ同政府  
ニ對シ要求ス右以外ノ日本國ノ選擇ハ迅速且完全ナル壊滅アルノミトス

- 12 -

0023

RA'-0017

0017

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

#### 4. COMMUNICATIONS EXCHANGED IN CONNECTION WITH SURRENDER

(a) Note of the Japanese Government of August 10 regarding their Acceptance of the Provisions of the Potsdam Declaration

In obedience to the gracious command of His Majesty the Emperor who, ever anxious to enhance the cause of world peace, desires earnestly to bring about an early termination of hostilities with a view to saving mankind from the calamities to be imposed upon them by further continuation of the war, the Japanese Government asked several weeks ago the Soviet Government, with which neutral relations then prevailed, to render good offices in restoring peace vis-à-vis the enemy Powers. Unfortunately, these efforts in the interest of peace having failed, the Japanese Government, in conformity with the august wish of His Majesty to restore the general peace and desiring to put an end to the untold sufferings entailed by war as quickly as possible, have decided upon the following:

The Japanese Government are ready to accept the terms enumerated in the Joint Declaration which was issued at Potsdam on July 26th, 1945, by the heads of the Governments of the United States, Great Britain and China, and later subscribed by the Soviet Government, with the understanding that the said Declaration does not comprise any demand which prejudices the prerogatives of His Majesty as a sovereign ruler.

The Japanese Government hope sincerely that this understanding is warranted and desire keenly that an explicit indication to that effect will be speedily forthcoming.

The Japanese Government have the honor to request the Government of Switzerland (the Royal Swedish Government) to be good enough to forward immediately the above communications to the Governments of the United States and China (Governments of the Soviet Union and Great Britain).

(b) Answer of the United States Government of August 11 to the

#### 4. 降伏関係往復文書

(イ) 「ポツダム」宣言受諾＝關スル八月十日附日本國政府申入

帝國政府＝於テハ常ニ世界平和ノ促進ヲ冀求シ給ヒ今次戦争ノ繼續ニ依リ  
齎ラサルベキ慘禍ヨリ人類ヲ免レシメンガ爲速ナル戰鬪ノ終結ヲ祈念シ給  
フ

天皇陛下ノ大御心ニ從ヒ數週間前當時中立關係ニ在リタル「ソヴィエト」  
聯邦政府ニ對シ敵國トノ平和恢復ノ爲斡旋ヲ依頼セルガ不幸ニシテ右帝國  
政府ノ平和招來ニ對スル努力ハ結實ヲ見ズ茲ニ於テ帝國政府ハ  
天皇陛下ノ一般の平和克復ニ對スル御祈念ニ基キ戦争ノ慘禍ヲ出來得ル限  
リ速ニ終止セシメンコトヲ欲シ左ノ通り決定セリ

帝國政府ハ千九百四十五年七月二十六日「ポツダム」ニ於テ米、英、華  
三國政府首腦者ニ依リ發表セラレ爾後「ソ」聯政府ノ參加ヲ見タル共同  
宣言ニ舉ゲラレタル條件ヲ右宣言ハ 天皇ノ國家統治ノ大權ヲ變更スル  
ノ要求ヲ包含シ居ラザルコトノ了解ノ下ニ受諾ス

帝國政府ハ右了解ニシテ誤リナキヲ信ジ本件ニ關スル明確ナル意向ガ速ニ  
表示セラレンコトヲ切望ス

(ロ) 合衆國、聯合王國、「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯邦

基 本 篇

Japanese Government on Behalf of the Governments of the United States, the United Kingdom, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and China

With regard to the Japanese Government's message accepting the terms of the Potsdam Proclamation but containing the statement "with the understanding that the said declaration does not comprise any demand which prejudices the prerogatives of His Majesty as a sovereign ruler," our position is as follows:

From the moment of surrender, the authority of the Emperor and the Japanese Government to rule the state shall be subject to the Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers, who will take such steps as he deems proper to effectuate the surrender terms.

The Emperor will be required to authorize and ensure the signature by the Government of Japan and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters of the surrender terms necessary to carry out the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration and shall issue his commands to all the Japanese military, naval and air authorities and to all the forces under their control wherever located to cease active operations, and to surrender their arms, and to issue such other orders as the Supreme Commander may require to give effect to the surrender terms.

Immediately upon the surrender, the Japanese Government shall transport prisoners of war and civilian internees to places of safety, as directed, where they can quickly be placed aboard Allied transports.

The ultimate form of government of Japan shall, in accordance with the Potsdam Declaration, be established by the freely expressed will of the Japanese people.

The armed forces of the Allied Powers will remain in Japan until the purposes set forth in the Potsdam Declaration are achieved.

(c) Communication of the Japanese Government of August 14  
Addressed to the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, the Soviet Union and China

With reference to the Japanese Government's Note of August 10 regarding their acceptance of the provisions of the Potsdam

降伏關係往復文書

及中華民國各政府ノ名ニ於ケル八月十一日附合衆國政府ノ日本國政府ニ對スル回答

「ポツダム」宣言ノ條項ハ之ヲ受諾スルモ「右宣言ハ 天皇ノ國家統治ノ大權ヲ變更スルノ要求ヲ包含シ居ラザルコトノ了解」ヲ併セ述ベタル日本國政府ノ通報ニ關シ吾等ノ立場ハ左ノ通ナリ

降伏ノ時ヨリ 天皇及日本國政府ノ國家統治ノ權限ハ降伏條項ノ實施ノ爲其ノ必要ト認ムル措置ヲ執ル聯合國最高司令官ノ制限ノ下ニ置カルモノトス

天皇ハ日本國政府及日本帝國大本營ニ對シ「ポツダム」宣言ノ諸條項ヲ實施スル爲必要ナル降伏條項署名ノ權限ヲ與ヘ且之ヲ保障スルコトヲ要求セラレ又 天皇ハ一切ノ日本國陸、海、空軍官憲及何レノ地域ニ在ルヲ問ハズ右官憲ノ指揮下ニ在ル一切ノ軍隊ニ對シ戰鬪行爲ヲ終止シ、武器ヲ引渡シ及降伏條項實施ノ爲最高司令官ノ要求スルコトアルベキ命令ヲ發スルコトヲ命ズベキモノトス

日本國政府ハ降伏後直ニ俘虜及被抑留者ヲ聯合國船舶ニ連ニ乗船セシメ得ベキ指示セラルル安全ナル地域ニ移送スベキモノトス

日本國ノ最終的ノ政治形態ハ「ポツダム」宣言ニ遵ヒ日本國國民ノ自由ニ表明スル意思ニ依リ決定セラルベキモノトス

聯合國軍隊ハ「ポツダム」宣言ニ揭ゲラレタル諸目的ガ完遂セラルル迄日本國內ニ留マルベシ

(ハ) 米英蘇華四國ニ對スル八月十四日附日本國政府通告

「ポツダム」宣言ノ條項受諾ニ關スル八月十日附帝國政府ノ申入及八月十

基本篇

Declaration and the reply of the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, the Soviet Union and China sent by American Secretary of State Byrnes under the date of August 11, the Japanese Government have the honor to communicate to the Governments of the four Powers as follows:

1. His Majesty the Emperor has issued an Imperial Rescript regarding Japan's acceptance of the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration.

2. His Majesty the Emperor is prepared to authorize and ensure the signature by His Government and the Imperial General Headquarters of the necessary terms for carrying out the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration. His Majesty is also prepared to issue his commands to all the military, naval, and air authorities of Japan and all the forces under their control wherever located to cease active operations, to surrender arms, and to issue such other orders as may be required by the Supreme Commander of the Allied forces for the execution of the above-mentioned terms.

(d) Note of the Japanese Government of August 14 to the Governments of the United States, Great Britain, China and the Soviet Union Expressing its Desire with Reference to the Execution of Certain Provisions of the Potsdam Declaration

The Japanese Government would like to be permitted to state to the Governments of America, Britain, China and the Soviet Union what they most earnestly desire with reference to the execution of certain provisions of the Potsdam Proclamation. This may be done possibly at the time of the signature. But fearing that they may not be able to find an appropriate opportunity, they take the liberty of addressing the Governments of the Four Powers through the good offices of the Government of Switzerland.

1. In view of the fact that the purpose of occupation as mentioned in the Potsdam Proclamation is solely to secure the achievement of the basic objectives set forth in the said Proclamation, the Japanese Government sincerely desire that the Four Powers, relying upon the good faith of the Japanese Govern-

0028

降伏關係往復文書

一日附「バーンズ」米國國務長官發米英蘇華四國政府ノ回答ニ關聯シ帝國政府ハ右四國政府ニ對シ左ノ通通報スルノ光榮ヲ有ス

一 天皇陛下ニ於カセラレテハ「ポツダム」宣言ノ條項受諾ニ關スル詔書ヲ發布セラレタリ

二 天皇陛下ニ於カセラレテハ其ノ政府及大本營ニ對シ「ポツダム」宣言ノ諸規定ヲ實施スル爲必要トセラルベキ條項ニ署名スルノ權限ヲ與ヘ且之ヲ保障セラルルノ用意アリ又 陛下ニ於カセラレテハ一切ノ日本國陸、海、空軍右官憲及官憲ノ指揮下ニ在ル一切ノ軍隊ニ對シ戰鬥行爲ヲ終止シ、武器ヲ引渡シ、前記條項實施ノ爲聯合國最高司令官ノ要求スルコトアルベキ命令ヲ發スルコトヲ命ゼラルルノ用意アリ

(ニ)「ポツダム」宣言ノ或條項實施ニ關スル八月十四日附日本國政府ノ四國政府ニ對スル希望申入

帝國政府ハ「ポツダム」宣言ノ若干條項ノ實施ノ圓滑ヲ期スル爲切實ナル希望ヲ存シ之ヲ右宣言實施條項署名ノ際其ノ他適當ナル機會ニ開陳セシメ度キ處或ハ斯ル機會ナキコトヲ慮レ茲ニ之ヲ瑞西國政府ノ斡旋ニ依リ米英華蘇四國政府ニ傳達セントス

一「ポツダム」宣言中ノ占領ノ目的ガ專ラ「ポツダム」宣言ニ掲ゲラレタル基本的目的ノ達成ヲ保障スルニ在ルニ鑑ミ四國側ニ於テハ帝國政府ガ該條項ヲ誠意ヲ以テ實行セムトスルモノナルニ信賴シ帝國政府ノ實務遂行ヲ容易圓滑ナラシメ且無用ノ紛糾ヲ避クルガ如ク配慮アリ度

0029

RA'-0017

0020

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本條

ment, will facilitate discharge by the Japanese Government of their obligations (so) as to forestall any unnecessary complications.

It is earnestly solicited that:

(a) In case of the entry of Allied fleets or troops in Japan Proper, the Japanese Government be notified in advance, so that arrangements can be made for reception.

(b) The number of the points in Japanese territory to be designated by the Allies for occupation be limited to minimum number, selection of the points be made in such a manner as to leave such a city as Tokyo unoccupied and the forces to be stationed at each point be made as small as possible.

2. Disarming of the Japanese forces, being a most delicate task as it involves over three millions of officers and men overseas and having direct bearing on their honour, the Japanese Government will, of course, take utmost pains. But it is suggested that the best and the most effective method would be that under the command of His Majesty the Emperor, the Japanese forces are allowed to disarm themselves and surrender arms of their own accord.

Disarming of the Japanese forces on the Continent be carried out beginning on the front line and in successive stages.

In connection with the disarming it is hoped that Article 35 of the Hague Convention will be applied, and the honour of the soldier will be respected, permitting them, for instance, to wear swords. Further, the Japanese Government be given to understand the Allies have no intention to employ disarmed Japanese soldiers for compulsory labour. It is sincerely hoped that shipment and transportation facilities necessary for the evacuation of the soldiers to their homeland will be speedily provided.

3. Since some forces are located in remote places, difficult to communicate the Imperial Order, it is desired that reasonable time be allowed before the cessation of hostilities.

4. It is hoped that the Allies will be good enough quickly to take necessary steps or extend facilities for the shipment of indispensable foodstuffs and medical supplies to Japanese forces in distant islands, and for the transport of wounded soldiers from those islands.

降伏關係往復文書

之ガ爲

(1) 聯合國側ノ艦隊又ハ軍隊ノ日本本土進入ニ付テハ日本側準備ノ關係モアリ豫メ其ノ豫定ヲ通報アリタキコト

(2) 聯合國ノ指定スベキ日本國領域内ノ占領ノ地點ハ其ノ數ヲ最少限度ニ止メ且其ノ選擇ニ當リ例ヘバ東京ヲ除外スルコト並ニ右當該地點ニ派駐セラルル兵力モ象徵的程度ニ止ムルコトヲ切實ニ考慮アリ度

二 武装解除ハ海外ニ在ル三百萬餘ノ軍隊ニ關聯アルト共ニ日本將兵ノ名譽ニ直接觸レタル最モ困難機微ナル問題ナルコト言フ俟タザル所ニシテ之ガ實施ニ付テハ帝國政府ニ於テ最モ苦慮シ居ル次第ナルガ之ガ實效ヲ期スル最善ノ方法トシテハ 天皇陛下ノ御命令ニ基キ帝國軍自ラ實施シ聯合國ハ其ノ圓滑ナル實施ノ結果武器ノ引渡ヲ受クルモノト致シ度大陸ニ在ル帝國軍ノ武装解除ニ當リテハ第一線ヨリ逐次後方ニ向ケ段階的ニ實施スルコトトシ度

武装解除ニ關聯シ海牙陸戰法規第三十五條ヲ準用シ軍人ノ名譽ヲ重ンジ帶剣ハ之ヲ認メラレ度又聯合國側ガ武装ヲ解除セラレタル日本軍人ヲ強制勞役ニ使用スル如キ意圖ヲ有セザルモノト了解ス海外ニ於テ武装ヲ解除セラレタル日本軍人ヲ其ノ儘永ク海外ニ駐留セシムルコトハ彼我双方ニトリ面白カラザル種々ノ複雜困難ナル問題ヲ生ズルノ虞アルニ付聯合國側ニ於テ速ニ之ヲ日本内地ニ撤收セシムル爲ニ必要ナル船舶及其ノ輸送上ノ便宜ヲ供給セラレンコトヲ切望ス

三 停戦ニ關シテハ遠隔ノ地ニ在ル部隊ニ 天皇陛下ノ御命令ヲ充分ニ徹底ヲ期スル要アルヲ以テ停戦ノ實施期日ニ付テハ幾分ノ餘裕ヲ置カレ度

四 太平洋ノ離島ニ在ル帝國軍隊ニ對シ必要缺クベカラザル程度ノ食糧醫藥品ヲ送付シ及此等離島ヨリ本土ニ傷病兵ヲ輸送スル爲至急聯合國側ニ於テ所要ノ措置ヲ講ズルカ又ハ我方ニ對シ便宜ヲ供與セラレ度

基 本 篇

(e) Notification of the United States Government of August 14 to the Japanese Government of Acceptance of Surrender Offer, and Surrender Orders

You are to proceed as follows:

(1) Direct prompt cessation of hostilities by Japanese forces, informing the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers of the effective date and hour of such cessation.

(2) Send emissaries at once to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers with information of the disposition of the Japanese forces and commanders, and fully empowered to make arrangements directed by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers to enable him and his accompanying forces to arrive at the place designated by him to receive the formal surrender.

(3) For the purpose of receiving such surrender and carrying it into effect, General of the Army Douglas MacArthur has been designated as the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and he will notify the Japanese Government of the time, place and other details of the formal surrender.

降伏關係往復文書

(ホ) 停戦實施方ニ關スル八月十四日附米國政府ノ日本國政府ヘノ通報

貴方ハ左ノ措置ヲ執ラレタシ

一 日本國軍隊ノ軍事行動ノ速急ナル停止ヲ指令シ聯合國最高司令官ニ右停戦實施ノ日時ヲ通報スルコト

二 日本國軍隊及司令官ノ配置ニ關スル情報ヲ有シ且聯合國最高司令官及其ノ同行スル軍隊ガ正式降伏受理ノ爲聯合國最高司令官ノ指示スル地點ニ到着シ得ル様聯合國最高司令官ノ指示スル打合ヲ爲スベキ充分ノ權限ヲ與ヘラレタル使者ヲ直ニ聯合國最高司令官ノ許ニ派遣スルコト

三 降伏ノ受理及其ノ實施ノ爲「ダグラス、マックアーサー」元帥ガ聯合國最高司令官ニ任命セラレタル處同元帥ハ正式降伏ノ時、場所其ノ他詳細事項ニ關シ日本國政府ニ通報スベシ

## 5. TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE FAR EASTERN ADVISORY COMMISSION\*

### I. *Establishment*

The Governments of the \_\_\_\_\_ hereby establish a Far Eastern Advisory Commission composed of representatives of the Participating Powers.

### II. *Function*

A. The Far Eastern Advisory Commission shall be responsible for making recommendations to the participating Governments:

1. On the formulation of policies, principles and standards by which the fulfillment by Japan of its obligations under the instrument of surrender may be determined;

2. On the steps necessary and on the machinery required to ensure the strict compliance by Japan with the provisions of the instrument of surrender;

3. On such other matters as may be assigned to it by agreement of the participating Governments.

B. The Commission shall not make recommendations with regard to the conduct of military operations nor with regard to territorial adjustments.

### III. *Other Methods of Consultation*

The establishment of the Commission shall not preclude the use of other methods of consultation on Far Eastern issues by the participating Governments.

### IV. *Composition*

The Far Eastern Advisory Commission shall consist of one representative of each of the states party to this agreement.

\*The Department of State Bulletin, Vol. XIII, No. 329, October 14, 1945, p. 561.

The proposal for the establishment of the Far Eastern Advisory Commission was transmitted by the Government of the United States on August 21, 1945 to the Governments of China, Great Britain, and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

## 5. 極東諮問委員会付託條項

### 1 設 置

\_\_\_\_\_の政府は、参加國の代表者をもつて構成される極東諮問委員会をここに設置する。

### 2 任 務

甲 極東諮問委員会は、次のことについて参加國政府に對して勸告をするについて責任を有する。

一 日本國が降伏文書に基くその義務を履行する方法を定める政策、原則及び基準の作成。

二 日本國が降伏文書の規定に嚴格に従うことを確實にするために必要な措置と必要な機構。

三 参加國政府の合意によつてその任務に屬せられる他の事項。

乙 委員会は、軍事行動の遂行に關しても、領域の調整に關しても、勸告をしてはならない。

### 3 他の協議方法

委員会の設置は、参加國政府が極東問題について他の協議方法を用いることを妨げない。

### 4 構 成

極東諮問委員会は、この協定の當事國たる國の各の一名の代表者をもつて構成される。委員会の構成國の數は、狀況が正當とする場合には、極東

基 本 篇

The membership of the Commission may be increased, as conditions warrant, by the addition of representatives of other United Nations in the Far East or having territories therein. Such United Nations *as are* not members of the Commission shall be invited to sit with the Commission when matters deemed by the Commission primarily to affect the interests of such nations are under consideration. In addition, the Commission shall provide for full and adequate consultations, as occasion may require, with representatives of the United Nations not members of the Commission, in regard to matters before the Commission which are of particular concern to such nations.

V. Location and Organization

The Far Eastern Advisory Commission shall have its headquarters in Washington. It may meet at other places as the occasion requires.

Each representative of the Commission may be accompanied by an appropriate staff comprising both civilian and military representation.

The Commission shall organize its secretariat, appoint such committees as may be deemed advisable, and otherwise perfect its organization and procedure.

VI. Termination

The Far Eastern Advisory Commission shall cease to function upon notification by one of the Four Allied Powers, the United States, the United Kingdom, China and the Soviet Union, of its desire to terminate the agreement creating the Commission. Prior to such termination, the Commission shall transfer to any interim or permanent security organization of which the participating Governments are members, those functions which may appropriately be transferred.

極東諮問委員会付託條項

にあるか又は極東に領土を有する他の連合國の代表者を加えることによつて、増加することができる。委員會の構成國でない連合國は、委員會が右の國の利害に主として影響すると認める事項が審議されている場合には、委員會に出席するように勧誘される。その上に、委員會は、委員會に付託されている事項で委員會の構成國でない連合國に特に關係があるものに関して、右の國の代表者と、必要な場合に、充分且つ適當な協議を行うことについて規定を設けなければならない。

5 所在地及び組織

極東諮問委員會は、その本部をワシントンに置く。極東諮問委員會は、必要に應じて他の場所で會合することができる。

委員會の各代表者は、非軍人及び軍人の双方を含む適當な隨員を同伴することができる。

委員會は、その事務局を組織し、適當と認められる分科委員會を任命し且つ他の方法でその組織及び手續を完全にする。

6 終 了

極東諮問委員會は、四連合國すなわち合衆國、連合王國、中華民國及びソヴィエト連邦のうちの一國が委員會を設けた協定を終了させる希望を通告したとき任務遂行を止める。そのような終了に先だつて、委員會は、移すことが適當な任務を、參加國政府が構成國たる中間的又は常設的の安全保障機構に、移さなければならない。

## 6. INSTRUMENT OF SURRENDER

Signed at Tokyo Bay, September 2, 1945

We, acting by command of and in behalf of the Emperor of Japan; the Japanese Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters, hereby accept the provisions set forth in the declaration issued by the heads of the Governments of the United States, China and Great Britain on 26 July 1945, at Potsdam, and subsequently adhered to by the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, which four powers are hereafter referred to as the Allied Powers.

We hereby proclaim the unconditional surrender to the Allied Powers of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters and of all Japanese armed forces and all armed forces under Japanese control wherever situated.

We hereby command all Japanese forces wherever situated and the Japanese people to cease hostilities forthwith, to preserve and save from damage all ships, aircraft, and military and civil property and to comply with all requirements which may be imposed by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers or by agencies of the Japanese Government at his direction.

We hereby command the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters to issue at once orders to the Commanders of all Japanese forces and all forces under Japanese control wherever situated to surrender unconditionally themselves and all forces under their control.

We hereby command all civil, military and naval officials to obey and enforce all proclamations, orders and directives deemed by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers to be proper to effectuate this surrender and issued by him or under his authority and we direct all such officials to remain at their posts and to continue to perform their non-combatant duties unless specifically relieved by him or under his authority.

We hereby undertake for the Emperor, the Japanese Government and their successors to carry out the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration in good faith, and to issue whatever orders

## 6. 降伏文書\*

昭和二十年九月二日東京湾上ニ於テ署名

下名ハ茲ニ合衆國、中華民國及「グレート・ブリテン」國ノ政府ノ首班ガ千九百四十五年七月二十六日「ポツダム」ニ於テ發シ後「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯邦ガ參加シタル宣言ノ條項ヲ日本國天皇、日本國政府及日本帝國大本營ノ命ニ依リ且之ニ代リ受諾ス右四國ハ以下之ヲ聯合國ト稱ス

下名ハ茲ニ日本帝國大本營竝ニ何レノ位置ニ在ルヲ問ハズ一切ノ日本國軍隊及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル一切ノ軍隊ノ聯合國ニ對スル無條件降伏ヲ布告ス

下名ハ茲ニ何レノ位置ニ在ルヲ問ハズ一切ノ日本國軍隊及日本國臣民ニ對シ敵對行為ヲ直ニ終止スルコト、一切ノ船舶、航空機竝ニ軍用及非軍用財産ヲ保存シ之ガ毀損ヲ防止スルコト及聯合國最高司令官又ハ其ノ指示ニ基キ日本國政府ノ諸機關ノ課スベキ一切ノ要求ニ應ズルコトヲ命ズ

下名ハ茲ニ日本帝國大本營ガ何レノ位置ニ在ルヲ問ハズ一切ノ日本國軍隊及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル一切ノ軍隊ノ指揮官ニ對シ自身及其ノ支配下ニ在ル一切ノ軍隊ガ無條件ニ降伏スベキ旨ノ命令ヲ直ニ發スルコトヲ命ズ

下名ハ茲ニ一切ノ官廳、陸軍及海軍ノ職員ニ對シ聯合國最高司令官ガ本降伏實施ノ爲適當ナリト認メテ自ラ發シ又ハ其ノ委任ニ基キ發セシムル一切ノ布告、命令及指示ヲ遵守シ且之ヲ施行スルコトヲ命ジ竝ニ右職員ガ聯合國最高司令官ニ依リ又ハ其ノ委任ニ基キ特ニ任務ヲ解カレザル限り各自ノ地位ニ留リ且引續キ各自ノ非戦闘的任務ヲ行フコトヲ命ズ

下名ハ茲ニ「ポツダム」宣言ノ條項ヲ誠實ニ履行スルコト竝ニ右宣言ヲ

\* 昭和二十年九月二日附官報號外布告欄に掲載されている譯文によつたが、署名の體裁は、日本側保有の原本に照合して改めた。

基 本 篇

and take whatever action may be required by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers or by any other designated representative of the Allied Powers for the purpose of giving effect to that Declaration.

We hereby command the Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters at once to liberate all allied prisoners of war and civilian internees now under Japanese control and to provide for their protection, care, maintenance and immediate transportation to places as directed.

The authority of the Emperor and the Japanese Government to rule the state shall be subject to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers who will take such steps as he deems proper to effectuate these terms of surrender.

Signed at TOKYO BAY, JAPAN at 0904 I on the SECOND day of SEPTEMBER 1945.

重 光 葵

By Command and in behalf of the Emperor of Japan and the Japanese Government.

梅 津 美 治 郎

By Command and in behalf of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters.

Accepted at TOKYO BAY, JAPAN at 0908 I on the SECOND day of SEPTEMBER, 1945, for the United States, Republic of China, United Kingdom and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and in the interests of the other United Nations at war with Japan.

DOUGLAS MACARTHUR

Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers.

C. W. NIMITZ

United States Representative

徐 永 昌

Republic of China Representative

— 29 —

0040

降 伏 文 書

實施スル爲聯合國最高司令官又ハ其ノ他特定ノ聯合國代表者ガ要求スルコトアルベキ一切ノ命令ヲ發シ且斯ル一切ノ措置ヲ執ルコトヲ天皇、日本國政府及其ノ後繼者ノ爲ニ約ス

下名ハ茲ニ日本帝國政府及日本帝國大本營ニ對シ現ニ日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル一切ノ聯合國俘虜及被抑留者ヲ直ニ解放スルコト竝ニ其ノ保護、手當、給養及指示セラレタル場所ヘノ即時輸送ノ爲ノ措置ヲ執ルコトヲ命ズ

天皇及日本國政府ノ國家統治ノ權限ハ本降伏條項ヲ實施スル爲適當ト認ムル措置ヲ執ル聯合國最高司令官ノ制限ノ下ニ置カルモノトス

千九百四十五年九月二日「アイ、タイム」午前九時四分日本國東京灣上ニ於テ署名ス

大日本帝國天皇陛下及日本國政府ノ命ニ依リ且其ノ名ニ於テ

重 光 葵

日本帝國大本營ノ命ニ依リ且其ノ名ニ於テ

梅 津 美 治 郎

千九百四十五年九月二日「アイ、タイム」午前九時八分日本國東京灣上ニ於テ合衆國、中華民國聯合王國及「ソヴェト」社會主義共和國聯邦ノ爲ニ竝ニ日本國ト戰爭狀態ニ在ル他ノ聯合諸國家ノ利益ノ爲ニ受諾ス

聯 合 國 最 高 司 令 官

ダグラス、マックアーサー

合 衆 國 代 表 者

シー、ダブリュー、ニミッツ

中 華 民 國 代 表 者

徐 永 昌

— 30 —

0041

RA'-0017

0025

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基 本 端

BRUCE FRASER  
United Kingdom Representative

Генерал-лейтенант К. Деревянко  
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics Representative

T. A. BLAMEY  
Commonwealth of Australia Representative

L. MOORE COSGRAVE  
Dominion of Canada Representative

LE CLERC  
Provisional Government of the French Republic Representative

C. E. L. HELFRICH  
Kingdom of the Netherlands Representative

L. M. ISITT  
Dominion of New Zealand Representative

0042

降 伏 文 書

聯 合 王 國 代 表 者  
ブルース、フレイザー

「ソヴィエト」社会主義共和国聯邦代表者  
カー、デレヂャンコ

「オーストラリア」聯邦代表者  
ティー、エー、ブレイミー

「カナダ」代 表 者  
エル、ムーア、コスグレイヴ

「フランス」國 代 表 者  
ル、クレール

「オランダ」國 代 表 者  
セイ、エイ、ヘルフリッチ

「ニュー、ジーランド」代表者  
エル、エム、イシット

0043

RA'-0017

0027

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本編

# 7. DIRECTIVE No. 1

OFFICE OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER  
FOR THE ALLIED POWERS

DIRECTIVE )  
NUMBER 1)

2 September 1945

Pursuant to the provisions of the Instrument of Surrender signed by representatives of the Emperor of Japan and the Japanese Imperial Government and of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters, 2 September 1945, the attached "General Order Number 1, Military and Naval" and any necessary amplifying instructions, will be issued without delay to Japanese and Japanese controlled Armed Forces and to affected civilian agencies, for their full and complete compliance.

By direction of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers:

R. K. SUTHERLAND,  
Lieutenant General, U.S. Army,  
Chief of Staff.

I incl:

GENERAL ORDER No. 1,  
Military and Naval.

## General Order No. 1

### Military and Naval

I. The Imperial General Headquarters by direction of the Emperor, and pursuant to the surrender to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers of all Japanese Armed Forces by the Emperor, hereby orders all of its Commanders in Japan and abroad to cause the Japanese Armed Forces and Japanese-controlled Forces under their command to cease hostilities at once, to lay down their arms, to remain in their present locations and to surrender unconditionally to Commanders acting on behalf of the United States, the Republic of China, the United Kingdom and the British Empire, and the Union of Soviet Socialist Re-

- 33 -

0044

指令第一號

# 7. 指令第一號

聯合國最高司令官總司令部

指令  
第一號

千九百四十五年九月二日

千九百四十五年九月二日日本國天皇及日本帝國政府ノ代表者並ニ日本帝國大本營ノ代表者ニ依リ署名セラレタル降伏文書ノ規定ニ從ヒ別添「一般命令第一號、陸、海軍」及右ヲ敷衍スル必要ナル訓令ヲ日本國軍隊及日本國ノ支配下ニアル軍隊並ニ關係非軍事機關ニ對シ遲滞ナク發出シ之ヲ十分且完全ニ遵守セシムベシ

聯合國最高司令官ノ指示ニ依リ

參謀長

米國陸軍中將 アール、ケー、サザーランド

添附書

一般命令第一號

陸、海軍

## 一般命令第一號\*

### 陸、海軍

一 帝國大本營ハ茲ニ勅命ニ依リ且天皇ニ依ル一切ノ日本國軍隊ノ聯合國最高司令官ニ對スル降伏ニ從ヒ日本國內及國外ニ在ル一切ノ指揮官ニ對シ其ノ指揮下ニ在ル日本國軍隊及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル軍隊ヲシテ敵對行為ヲ直ニ終止シ其ノ武器ヲ指キ現位置ニ留リ且左ニ指示セラレヌハ聯合國最高司令官ニ依リ追テ指示セラルルコトアルベキ合衆國、中華民國聯合王國及英帝國並ニ「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯邦ノ名ニ於テ行動スル各指揮官ニ對シ無條件降伏ヲ爲サシムベキコトヲ命令指示セラレ

\* 昭和20年9月2日附官報號外布告欄に掲載されている譯文を多少訂正した。

- 34 -

0045

RA'-0017

0028

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

publics, as indicated hereafter or as may be further directed by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers. Immediate contact will be made with the indicated Commanders, or their designated representatives, subject to any changes in detail prescribed by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and their instructions will be completely and immediately carried out.

(a) The senior Japanese Commanders and all ground, sea, air and auxiliary forces within China (excluding Manchuria), Formosa and French Indo-China North of 16 degrees North latitude, shall surrender to Generalissimo Chiang Kai-Shek.

(b) The senior Japanese Commanders and all ground, sea, air and auxiliary forces within Manchuria, Korea North of 38 degrees North latitude, Karafuto, and the Kurile Islands, shall surrender to the Commander-in-Chief of Soviet Forces in the Far East.

(c) (1) The senior Japanese Commanders and all ground, sea, air and auxiliary forces within the Andamans, Nicobars, Burma, Thailand, French Indo-China South of 16 degrees North latitude, Malaya, Sumatra, Java, Lesser Sundas (including Bali, Lombok, and Timor), Boeroe, Ceram, Ambon, Kai, Aroe, Tanimbar and islands in the Arafura Sea, Celebes, Halmahera and Dutch New Guinea shall surrender to the Supreme Allied Commander, South East Asia Command.

(2) The senior Japanese Commanders and all ground, sea, air and auxiliary forces within Borneo, British New Guinea, the Bismarcks and the Solomons shall surrender to the Commander-in-Chief, Australian Military Forces.

(d) The senior Japanese Commanders and all ground, sea, air and auxiliary forces in the Japanese mandated Islands, Bonins, and other Pacific Islands shall surrender to the Commander-in-Chief, U. S. Pacific Fleet.

(e) The Imperial General Headquarters, its Senior Commanders, and all ground, sea, air and auxiliary forces in the main islands of Japan, minor islands adjacent thereto, Korea South of 38 degrees North latitude, Ryukyus, and the Philippines shall surrender to the Commander-in-Chief, U. S. Army Forces, Pacific.

指 令 第 一 號

アル指揮官又ハ其ノ指名シタル代表者ニ對シテハ即刻連絡スベキモノトス但シ細目ニ關シテハ聯合國最高司令官ニ依リ變更ノ行ハルルコトアルベク右指揮官又ハ代表者ノ命令ハ完全ニ且即時實行セラルベキモノトス

(イ) 中國（滿洲ヲ除ク）、臺灣及北緯十六度以北ノ佛領印度支那ニ在ル日本國ノ先任指揮官竝ニ一切ノ陸上、海上、航空及補助部隊ハ蔣介石大元帥ニ降伏スベシ

(ロ) 滿洲、北緯三十八度以北ノ朝鮮、樺太及千島諸島ニ在ル日本國ノ先任指揮官竝ニ一切ノ陸上、海上、航空及補助部隊ハ「ソヴィエト」極東軍最高司令官ニ降伏スベシ

(ハ) (一) 「アングマン」諸島、「ニコバル」諸島、「ビルマ」、「タイ」國、北緯十六度以南ノ佛領印度支那、「マライ」、「スマトラ」、「ジャバ」、「小「スンダ」諸島（「バリ」、「ロンボク」及「チモール」ヲ含ム）「ブル」、「セラム」、「アンボン」、「アラフラ」海ノ「カイ」、「アル」、「タニンバル」其ノ他ノ諸島、「セレベス」諸島、「ハルマヘラ」島竝ニ蘭領「ニュー、ギニア」ニ在ル日本國ノ先任指揮官竝ニ一切ノ陸上、海上、航空及補助部隊ハ東南亞細亞軍司令部聯合國最高司令官ニ降伏スベシ

(二) 「ボルネオ」、英領「ニュー、ギニア」、「ビスマルク」諸島及「ソロモン」諸島ニ在ル日本國ノ先任指揮官竝ニ一切ノ陸上、海上、航空及補助部隊ハ濠洲陸軍最高司令官ニ降伏スベシ

(ニ) 日本國委任統治諸島、小笠原諸島及他ノ太平洋諸島ニ在ル日本國ノ先任指揮官竝ニ一切ノ陸上、海上、航空及補助部隊ハ合衆國太平洋艦隊最高司令官ニ降伏スベシ

(ホ) 日本國大本營竝ニ日本國本土、之ニ隣接スル諸小島、北緯三十八度以南ノ朝鮮、琉球諸島及「フィリピン」ニ在ル先任指揮官竝ニ一切ノ陸上、海上、航空及補助部隊ハ合衆國太平洋陸軍部隊最高司令官ニ降伏スベシ

基 本 篇

(f) The above indicated Commanders are the only representatives of the Allied Powers empowered to accept surrender, and all surrenders of Japanese Forces shall be made only to them or to their representatives.

The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters further orders its Commanders in Japan and abroad to disarm completely all forces of Japan or under Japanese control wherever they may be situated, and to deliver intact and in safe and good condition all weapons and equipment at such times and at such places as may be prescribed by the Allied Commanders indicated above.

Pending further instructions, the Japanese Police Force in the main islands of Japan will be exempt from this disarmament provision. The Police Force will remain at their posts and shall be held responsible for the preservation of Law and Order. The strength and arms of such Police Force will be prescribed.

II. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters shall furnish to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, without delay after receipt of this order, complete information with respect to Japan and all areas under Japanese control, as follows:

(a) Lists of all land, naval, air and anti-aircraft unit showing locations and strengths in Officers and Men.

(b) Lists of all aircraft, Military, Naval and Civil, giving complete information as to the number, type, location and condition of such aircraft.

(c) Lists of all Japanese and Japanese-controlled Naval Vessels, surface and submarine and Auxiliary Naval Craft, in or out of commission and under construction, giving their positions, condition and movement.

(d) Lists of all Japanese and Japanese-controlled Merchant Ships of over 100 gross tons, in or out of commission and under construction, including Merchant Ships formerly belonging to any of the United Nations, which are now in Japanese hands, giving their positions, condition and movement.

(e) Complete and detailed information, accompanied by maps, showing locations and layouts of all mines, minefields, and other obstacles to movement by land, sea or air, and the safety lanes in connection therewith.

(f) Locations and descriptions of all military installations

指令第一號

(へ) 前記各指揮官ノミガ降伏ヲ受諾スルノ權限ヲ付與セラレタル聯合國代表者ニシテ日本國軍隊ノ降伏ハ總テ右指揮官又ハ其ノ代表者ノミニ對シ爲サルベシ

日本國大本營ハ更ニ日本國國內及國外ニ在ル其ノ指揮官ニ對シ何レノ位置ニ在ルヲ問ハズ一切ノ日本國軍隊又ハ日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル軍隊ヲ完全ニ武装解除シ且前記聯合國指揮官ニ依リ指定セララルル時期及場所ニ於テ一切ノ兵器及裝備ヲ現狀ノ儘且安全ニシテ良好ナル狀態ニ於テ引渡スベキコトヲ命ズ

追テ指示アル迄日本國本土内ニ在ル日本國警察機關ハ本武装解除規定ノ適用ヲ免ルルモノトス警察機關ハ其ノ部署ニ留ルモノトシ法及秩序ノ維持ニ付其ノ責ニ任ズベシ右警察機關ノ人員及武器ハ規定セララルルモノトス

(二) 日本國大本營ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ本命令受領ノ後遲滞ナク日本國及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル一切ノ地域ニ於ケル左ノ諸點ニ關スル完全ナル情報ヲ提供スベシ

(イ) 一切ノ陸上、海上、航空及防空部隊ノ位置及將兵ノ數ヲ示ス表

(ロ) 一切ノ陸軍、海軍及非軍用航空機ノ數、型式、位置及其ノ狀態ニ關シ完全ナル情報ヲ與フル表

(ハ) 日本國ノ及日本國ノ支配スル一切ノ水上及潜水海軍艦艇並ニ補助海軍艦艇ニシテ就役中ノモノ又ハ就役中ニ非ザルモノ及建造中ノモノノ位置、狀態及運行ヲ示ス表

(ニ) 日本國ノ及日本國ノ支配スル一切ノ總噸數百噸ヲ超ル商船(嘗テ聯合國ノ何レカニ屬シ現ニ日本國ノ權内ニ在ルモノヲ含ム)ニシテ就役中ノモノ又ハ就役中ニ非ザルモノ及建造中ノモノノ位置、狀態及運行ヲ示ス表

(ホ) 一切ノ機雷、機雷原其ノ他ノ陸上、海上又ハ空中ノ行動ニ對スル障害物ノ位置及施設狀況並ニ右ニ關聯スル安全通路ニ關スル完全且詳細ナル地圖附情報

(ヘ) 飛行場、水上機基地、防空防備施設、港及海軍基地、物資貯藏所、

基本篇

and establishments, including airfields, seaplane bases, anti-aircraft defenses, ports and naval bases, storage depots, permanent and temporary land and coast fortifications, fortresses and other fortified areas.

(g) Locations of all camps and other places of detention of United Nations Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees.

III. Japanese Armed Forces and Civil Aviation Authorities will insure that all Japanese Military, Naval and Civil Aircraft remain on the ground, on the water, or aboard ship, until further notification of the disposition to be made of them.

IV. Japanese or Japanese-controlled Naval or Merchant vessels of all types will be maintained without damage and will undertake no movement pending instructions from the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers. Vessels at sea will immediately render harmless and throw overboard explosives of all types. Vessels not at sea will immediately remove explosives of all types to safe storage ashore.

V. Responsible Japanese or Japanese-controlled Military and Civil Authorities will insure that:

(a) All Japanese mines, minefields and other obstacles to movement by land, sea and air, wherever located, be removed according to instructions of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers.

(b) All aids to navigation be reestablished at once.

(c) All safety lanes be kept open and clearly marked pending accomplishment of (a) above.

VI. Responsible Japanese and Japanese-controlled Military and Civil Authorities will hold intact and in good condition pending further instructions from the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers the following:

(a) All arms, ammunition, explosives, military equipment, stores and supplies, and other implements of war of all kinds and all other war material (except as specifically prescribed in section IV of this order).

(b) All land, water and air transportation and communication facilities and equipment.

(c) All Military installations and establishments, including airfields, seaplane bases, anti-aircraft defenses, ports and naval

指令第一號

常設及假設ノ陸上及沿岸防備施設、要塞其ノ他ノ防備地域ヲ含ム一切ノ軍事施設及建造物ノ位置及説明

(ト) 聯合國ノ俘虜及被抑留者ノ一切ノ收容所其ノ他ノ抑留所ノ位置

三 日本軍及民間航空所管當局ハ一切ノ日本國ノ陸軍、海軍及非軍用航空機ヲ追テ其ノ處理ニ關シ通告アル迄陸上、海上又ハ艦上ニ留ルコトヲ確實ナラシムルモノトス

四 日本國ノ又ハ日本國ノ支配スル一切ノ型式ノ海軍艦艇及商船ハ聯合國最高司令官ノ指示アル迄之ヲ毀損スルコトナク保全シ且移動ヲ企圖セザルモノトス航海中ノ船舶ニ於テハ直ニ一切ノ種類ノ爆發物ヲ無害ト爲シ海中ニ抛棄スルモノトス航海中ニ非ザル船舶ニ於テハ直ニ一切ノ種類ノ爆發物ヲ沿岸ノ安全ナル貯藏所ニ移轉スルモノトス

五 責任アル日本國ノ又ハ日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル軍及行政當局ハ左記ヲ確實ナラシムルモノトス

(イ) 一切ノ日本國ノ機雷、機雷原其ノ他ノ陸上、海上及空中ノ行動ニ對スル障害物ハ何レノ位置ニ在ルヲ問ハズ聯合國最高司令官ノ指示ニ從ヒ之ヲ除去ス

(ロ) 航海ヲ便ナラシムル一切ノ施設ハ直ニ之ヲ復活ス

(ハ) 前記(イ)ノ實施迄一切ノ安全通路ハ之ヲ開放シ且明瞭ニ標示ス

六 責任アル日本國及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル軍及行政當局ハ聯合國最高司令官ヨリ追テ指示アル迄左記ヲ現状ノ儘且良好ナル状態ニ於テ保持スルモノトス

(イ) 一切ノ兵器、彈藥、爆發物、軍用ノ裝備、貯品及需品其ノ他一切ノ種類ノ軍用器材及他ノ一切ノ軍用資材(本命令第四項ニ特ニ規定スルモノヲ除ク)

(ロ) 一切ノ陸上、水上及空中運輸及通信ノ施設及裝置

(ハ) 飛行場、水上機基地、對空防備施設、港及海軍基地、物資貯藏所、常設及假設ノ陸上及沿岸防備施設、要塞其ノ他ノ防備地域ヲ含ム

基 本 篇

bases, storage depots, permanent and temporary land and coast fortifications, fortresses and other fortified areas, together with plans and drawings of all such fortifications, installations and establishments.

(d) All factories, plants, shops, research institutions, laboratories, testing stations, technical data, patents, plans, drawings and inventions designed or intended to produce or to facilitate the production or use of all implements of war and other material and property used by or intended for use by any military or paramilitary organization in connection with its operations.

VII. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters shall furnish to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, without delay after receipt of this order, complete lists of all the items specified in paragraphs (a), (b), and (d) of section VI above, indicating the numbers, types and locations of each.

VIII. The manufacture and distribution of all arms, ammunition and implements of war will cease forthwith.

IX. With respect to United Nations Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees in the hands of Japanese or Japanese-controlled authorities:

(a) The safety and well-being of all United Nations Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees will be scrupulously preserved, to include the administrative and supply services essential to provide adequate food, shelter, clothing, and medical care until such responsibility is undertaken by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers.

(b) Each camp or other place of detention of United Nations Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees together with its equipment, stores, records, arms, and ammunition, will be delivered immediately to the command of the senior officer or designated representative of the Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees.

(c) As directed by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees will be transported to places of safety where they can be accepted by Allied authorities.

(d) The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will furnish to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, without delay after receipt of this order, complete lists of all United Nations

0052

指 令 第 一 號

切ノ軍事施設及建造物並ニ一切ノ右防備施設、軍事施設及建造物ノ設計及圖面

(ニ) 一切ノ軍用器材並ニ軍事機關又ハ準軍事機關ガ其ノ運営ニ關シ現ニ使用シ又ハ使用セントスル他ノ資材及資産ヲ製造スル爲又ハ此等ノ製造若ハ使用ヲ容易ナラシムル爲計畫セラレ又ハ意圖セラレタル一切ノ工場、製造場、工作場、研究所、實驗所、試験所、技術上ノ要目(「データ」)、特許、設計、圖面及發明

七 日本國大本營ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ本命令受領ノ後遅滞ナク前記第六項(イ)、(ロ)及(ニ)ニ掲グル一切ノ項目ニ關シ其ノ各ノ數量、型式及位置ヲ示ス完全ナル表ヲ提供スベシ

八 一切ノ兵器、彈藥及軍用器材ノ製造及分配ハ直ニ之ヲ終止スルモノトス

九 日本國ノ又ハ日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル官憲ノ權内ニ在ル聯合國ノ俘虜及被抑留者ニ關シテハ

(イ) 一切ノ聯合國ノ俘虜及被抑留者ノ安全及福祉ハ細心ノ注意ヲ以テ之ヲ維持スルモノトシ右ハ聯合國最高司令官ガ其ノ責任ヲ引繼グニ至ル迄適當ナル食糧、住居、被服及醫療ヲ供スルニ必要ナル管理及補給ノ業務ヲ含ムモノトス

(ロ) 聯合國ノ俘虜及被抑留者ノ收容所其ノ他ノ抑留所ハ夫々其ノ設備、貯藏品、記録、武器及彈藥ト共ニ直ニ之ヲ右俘虜及被抑留者中ノ先任將校又ハ指定セラレタル代表者ニ引渡シ其ノ指揮下ニ入ラシムルモノトス

(ハ) 聯合國最高司令官ノ指示スル所ニ從ヒ俘虜及被抑留者ハ聯合國官憲ガ之ヲ引取り得ベキ安全ナル場所ニ輸送セラレルモノトス

(ニ) 日本國大本營ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ本命令受領ノ後遅滞ナク一切ノ聯合國ノ俘虜及被抑留者ノ所在ヲ示ス完全ナル表ヲ提供スル

0053

RA'-0017

0032

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees, indicating their locations.

X. All Japanese and Japanese-controlled Military and Civil Authorities shall aid and assist the occupation of Japan and Japanese-controlled areas by forces of the Allied Powers.

XI. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters and appropriate Japanese Officials shall be prepared, on instructions from Allied Occupation Commanders, to collect and deliver all arms in the possession of the Japanese Civilian populations.

XII. This and all subsequent instructions issued by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers or other Allied Military Authorities will be scrupulously and promptly obeyed by Japanese and Japanese-controlled Military and Civil Official and private persons. Any delay or failure to comply with the provisions of this or subsequent orders, and any action which the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers determines to be detrimental to the Allied Powers, will incur drastic and summary punishment at the hands of Allied Military Authorities and the Japanese Government.

XIII. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will immediately advise the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers the earliest date and time at which information called for in Part II, VII and IX (d) can be submitted.

指 令 第 一 號

モノトス

十 一切ノ日本國ノ及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル軍及行政當局ハ聯合國軍隊ノ日本國及日本國ノ支配スル地域ノ占領ヲ援助スベシ

十一 日本國大本營及日本國當該官憲ハ聯合國占領軍指揮官ノ指示アル際一般日本國國民ノ所有スル一切ノ武器ヲ蒐集シ且引渡ス爲ノ準備ヲ爲シ置クベシ

十二 日本國ノ及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル軍及行政官憲竝ニ私人ハ本命令及爾後聯合國最高司令官又ハ他ノ聯合國軍官憲ノ發スル一切ノ指示ニ嚴格且迅速ニ服スルモノトス本命令若ハ爾後ノ命令ノ規定ヲ遵守スルニ遲滯アリ又ハ之ヲ遵守セザルトキ及聯合國最高司令官ハ聯合國ニ對シ有害ナリト認ムル行爲アルトキハ聯合國軍官憲及日本國政府ハ嚴重且迅速ナル處罰ヲ加フルモノトス

十三 日本國大本營ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ前記第二項、第七項及第九項(ニ)ニ要求セララルル情報ヲ提供シ得ベキ最モ速ナル日時ヲ直ニ通報スルモノトス

RA'-0017

0033

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

## 8. DIRECTIVE No. 2

OFFICE OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER  
FOR THE ALLIED POWERS

APO 500  
3 September 1945

DIRECTIVE )  
NUMBER 2)

### PART I GENERAL

1. a. The Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters are hereby directed to comply, or to insure the compliance as the case may be, with the requirements of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers stated in this Directive.

b. This Directive and such amplifying instructions by the Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters as may prove necessary thereunder, shall apply to Japanese and Japanese-controlled Armed Forces and appropriate civil agencies in the main islands of JAPAN and adjacent off-shore islands to include TSUSHIMA ISLAND, KOREA south of 38 degrees north latitude, and the RYUKYUS.

c. The requirements imposed by this Directive are designed to facilitate and insure the prompt and orderly establishment of the Occupation Forces of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers in designated objectives within its area of application, and to establish certain controls over disarmament and demobilization of Japanese Armed Forces deemed necessary to insure orderly compliance with terms of surrender.

d. Additional requirements will be imposed from time to time as deemed necessary to carry out the above objectives.

2. a. The term "Japanese Armed Forces" as used herein shall be defined as all Japanese and Japanese-controlled Army and Naval Forces including their Air Forces, Auxiliaries and quasi-military organizations, as well as all personnel employed by or attached to any of the foregoing, but shall not include civil police.

- 45 -

0056

指令第二號

## 8. 指令第二號

聯合國最高司令官總司令部

APO 500  
千九百四十五年九月三日

指令  
第二號

### 第一部 總 則

一 イ. 日本帝國政府及日本帝國大本營ハ茲ニ本指令ニ揚グル聯合國最高司令官ノ要求ヲ各場合ニ從ヒ自ラ遵守シ又ハ其ノ遵守ヲ確實ナラシムルコトヲ指示セラル

ロ. 本指令竝ニ之ニ基キ必要ナリト認メラルルニ至ルコトアルベキ日本帝國政府及日本帝國大本營ノ敷衍的訓令ハ日本國本土竝ニ對馬島ヲ含ム隣接沿岸諸島、北緯三十八度以南ノ朝鮮及琉球諸島ニ在ル日本國ノ及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル軍隊竝ニ當該行政機關ニ適用セラルベシ

ハ. 本指令ニ依リ課セラレタル要求ハ其ノ適用範圍内ニ於ケル指定目的ニ付聯合國最高司令官ノ占領軍ノ迅速且秩序アル定駐ヲ容易ナラシメ且確實ナラシムルコト竝ニ降伏條件ノ秩序アル遵守ヲ確實ナラシムルニ必要ナリト認メラルル日本國軍隊ノ武装解除及復員ニ對スル一定ノ統制ヲ設クルコトヲ目的トス

ニ. 追加要求事項ハ前記目的ヲ達成スル爲必要ナリト認メラルルニ從ヒ時々之ヲ課スルモノトス

二 イ. 本指令ニ使用セラレタル「日本國軍隊」ナル語ハ一切ノ日本國ノ及日本國ノ支配下ニ在ル陸軍及海軍ヲ謂ヒ其ノ空軍、補助機關及準軍事組織竝ニ前記ノ何レカニ依リ編備セラレ又ハ之ニ附屬スル一切ノ者ヲ含ム但シ警察ヲ含マザルベシ

- 46 -

0057

RA'-0017

0034

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

b. The term "Allied Representative" as used herein shall be defined as any Commander of Occupation Forces, or any Subordiante Commander, Staff Officer, or Agent acting under authority of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, or a Commander of Occupation Forces.

3. The Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, who is also Commander-in-Chief, United States Army Forces, Pacific, has designated Commanders of Occupation Forces in areas of JAPAN Proper and KOREA south of 38 degrees north latitude, as shown in detail on Map, Annex "A"\*, which will be regarded as a part of this Directive. All orders or instructions issued by or under authority of these Commanders shall be regarded as being by authority of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers within the area indicated.

4. The official text of all Proclamations, Orders and Instructions issued by authority of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers shall be in English. When a Japanese translation is also issued and any discrepancies occur, the English text will govern. When any question arises as to the meaning of any instructions issued, the interpretation of the issuing authority shall be final.

5. Commanding Officers of all organizations, units, or subdivisions of the Japanese Armed Forces will be held personally responsible by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers or the Commanders of Occupation Forces concerned, for the prompt and complete execution of instructions issued by Allied Representatives and applicable within the sphere of responsibility of such Japanese Commanding Officers.

6. Unless otherwise specified, time limits contained in this Directive are reckoned from receipt of this Directive by Japanese Imperial General Headquarters. Required reports will be submitted in English.

PART II  
JAPANESE ARMED FORCES

1. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will, without

\* Annex "A" omitted.

指令第二號

本指令＝使用セラレタル「聯合軍代表者」ナル語ハ占領軍指揮官又ハ聯合國最高司令官若ハ占領軍指揮官ノ委任ニ基キ行動スル下級指揮官、參謀將校若ハ機關ヲ謂フ

三 聯合國最高司令官兼合衆國太平洋陸軍最高司令官ハ本指令ノ一部ト看做サルベキ附屬書「甲」タル地圖ニ詳細ニ示サルル日本國本土並ニ北緯三十八度以南ノ朝鮮ノ諸區域ニ於ケル占領軍指揮官ヲ指名セリ右指揮官ニ依リ又ハ其ノ委任ニ基キ發セララルル一切ノ命令又ハ訓令ハ示サレタル區域内ニ於テハ聯合國最高司令官ノ權限ニ依リタルモノト看做サルベシ

四 聯合國最高司令官ノ權限ニ依リ發セララルル一切ノ布告、命令及訓令ノ正文ハ英語ニ依ルベシ日本語ノ翻譯文モ發セラレ相違發生スル場合ニ於テハ英語ノ本文ニ據ルモノトス發セラレタル何レカノ訓令ノ意義ニ關シ疑義發生スルトキハ發令官憲ノ解釋ヲ以テ最終的ノモノトス

五 日本國軍隊ノ一切ノ機構、部隊又ハ分隊ノ指揮官ハ聯合軍代表者ニ依リ發セラレ且右日本國ノ指揮官ノ責任ノ範圍内ニ於テ適用セララルル訓令ノ迅速且完全ナル遂行ニ付個人的ニ責任アルモノト聯合國最高司令官又ハ當該占領軍指揮官ニ依リ認メラルベシ

六 別段ノ明示ナキ限り本指令ニ掲グル期限ハ日本帝國大本營ニ依ル本指示ノ受領ノ時ヨリ起算セララル要求セラレタル報告ハ英語ニ依リ提出セララルモノトス

第 二 部  
日 本 國 軍 隊

一 日本國大本營ハ附屬書「甲」タル地圖ニ示サルル所ニ從ヒ管轄ノ境界

基 本 篇

delay, adjust boundaries of control of the First Japanese General Army to coincide with the Eighth United States Army and of the Second Japanese General Army to coincide with the Sixth United States Army, as outlined on Map, Annex "A", hereto.

2. a. The Commanding General, First Japanese General Army will report in person to the Commanding General, Eighth United States Army, in the TOKYO area at hour and place designated by the latter, for instructions covering the entry of Occupation Forces into the area of responsibility of the Eighth United States Army.

b. The Commanding General, Second Japanese General Army will report by radio, without delay, to the Commanding General, Sixth United States Army, for instructions covering the entry of Occupation Forces into the area of responsibility of the Sixth United States Army. Initial radio contact through the facilities of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, subsequent direct contact as directed by the Commanding General, Sixth United States Army.

c. The Commanding General, Seventeenth Japanese Area Army, KEIJO, will report to the Commanding General, United States Army Forces, Korea (Commanding General, XXIV United States Army Corps), for detailed instructions covering entry of United States Army Occupation Forces into KOREA south of 38 degrees north latitude, in accordance with instructions previously transmitted to the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters.

d. A senior representative of the Chief, Japanese Imperial Navy General Staff, will report in person to a designated naval representative of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, in the TOKYO area at hour and place designated by the latter, for instructions covering the entry of United States Naval Forces into water areas and naval establishments of JAPAN Proper and KOREA.

e. Japanese Commanders in the RYUKYUS will receive, at appropriate times, direct instructions from the Commanding General, Tenth United States Army, covering occupation of those Islands by United States Forces.

3. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will submit to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers on demand:

-- 49 --

0060

指 令 第 二 號

ヲ日本國第一總軍ニ付テハ合衆國第八軍ト符合スル様又日本國第二總軍ニ付テハ合衆國第六軍ニ符合スル様遲滞ナク調整スルモノトス

二 イ 日本國第一總軍指揮將官ハ合衆國第八軍ノ責任區域ヘノ占領軍ノ進入ニ關スル訓令ヲ待ツ爲東京區域ニ在ル合衆國第八軍指揮將官ニ依リ指示セラルル時及場所ニ於テ右指揮將官ト自ラ連絡スルモノトス

ロ 日本國第二總軍指揮將官ハ合衆國第六軍ノ責任區域ヘノ占領軍ノ進入ニ關スル訓令ヲ待ツ爲合衆國第六軍指揮將官ト「ラヂオ」ニ依リ遲滞ナク連絡スルモノトス「ラヂオ」ニ依ル最初ノ連絡ハ聯合國最高司令官ノ施設ニ依リ又爾後ノ直接連絡ハ合衆國第六軍ノ指揮將官ガ指示スル所ニ從ヒ行ハルモノトス

ハ 京城ニ在ル日本國第十七方面軍指揮將官ハ豫メ日本帝國大本營ニ傳達セラルル訓令ニ從ヒ北緯三十八度以南ノ朝鮮ヘノ合衆國占領軍ノ進入ニ關スル詳細ナル訓令ヲ待ツ爲朝鮮派遣合衆國軍隊指揮將官(合衆國第二十四軍團指揮將官)ト連絡スベシ

ニ 日本帝國海軍軍令部總長ノ先任代表者ハ合衆國海軍部隊ノ日本國本土及朝鮮ノ水域及海軍建造物ヘノ進入ニ關スル訓令ヲ待ツ爲聯合國最高司令官ノ東京區域ニ在ル指定海軍代表者ニ依リ指示セラルル時及場所ニ於テ右代表者ト自ラ連絡スルモノトス

ホ 琉球諸島ニ在ル日本國指揮官ハ合衆國軍隊ニ依ル右諸島ノ占領ニ關スル合衆國第十軍指揮將官ヨリノ直接訓令ヲ適當ナル時ニ於テ受クルモノトス

三 日本帝國大本營ハ要求アリタルトキ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ左記ヲ提出スルモノトス

-- 50 --

0061

RA'-0017

0036

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

a. Detailed information regarding the current location of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters and all its departments, branches, and agencies. Locations will be accurately marked on maps to scale not smaller than 1:100,000. The complete official name and address of each department, branch, and agency of the Imperial General Headquarters will be given, together with the name and appointment or office of the Senior Officer or official of each such department, branch, or agency.

b. Detailed organization charts of the Japanese Armed Forces showing the chain of command to the level of divisions and independent brigades and comparable Naval units.

4. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will provide the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, without delay, the following information pertaining to each General Army, Area Army, Army, Division, Independent Brigade (all types), and Independent Regiment (all types), and comparable Naval units:

- a. Designation and code name and number.
- b. Specific location of Headquarters.
- c. Commander's name.
- d. Home depot.
- e. Table of organization strength.
- f. Actual strength, as of latest date for which strength reports have been received.

5. a. In the execution of the provisions of Part 1, "General Order No. 1, Military and Naval," relating to disarmament of the Japanese Armed Forces, the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters shall remain responsible for the full and unqualified performance of such disarmament by Japanese Armed Forces.

b. Detailed instructions as to delivery of armaments to the occupation forces will be given directly to Japanese commanders concerned by:

- (1) Commanding General, Eighth United States Army, Commanding General, Sixth United States Army and Commanding General, United States Army Forces, KOREA, within their respective areas of responsibility in the case of munitions stocks, armaments of the Japanese Army, and Naval and Merchant ships and armaments taken over by Army Forces.

0062

指令第二號

イ 日本帝國大本營ノ竝ニ其ノ一切ノ部、局及出先機關ノ現位置ニ關スル詳細ナル情報、位置ノ縮尺十萬分一ヨリ小ナラザル地圖上ニ正確ニ之ヲ標示スルモノトス帝國大本營ノ部、局及出先機關ノ完全ナル公ノ名稱及宛先ハ右ノ各部、局又ハ出先機關ノ前任將校又ハ官吏ノ姓名及擔任事務又ハ官職ト共ニ之ヲ示スモノトス

ロ 師團及獨立旅團竝ニ右ニ相當スル海軍部隊ニ至ル迄ノ指揮系統ヲ示ス日本國軍隊ノ詳細ナル組織圖

四 日本帝國大本營ハ各總軍、方面軍、軍、師團、獨立旅團（一切ノ種類ノモノ）及獨立聯隊（一切ノ種類ノモノ）竝ニ右ニ相當スル海軍部隊ニ關スル左ノ情報ヲ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ遲滞ナク提供スルモノトス

- イ 名稱竝ニ暗號呼出名及番號
- ロ 本營ノ特定ノ位置
- ハ 指揮官ノ姓名
- ニ 原隊ノ所在地
- ホ 組織上ノ兵力表
- ヘ 現兵力（兵力ノ報告ガ受領セラレタル最近ノ日ニ於ケルモノ）

五 イ 日本國軍隊ノ武装解除ニ關スル「一般命令第一號、陸、海軍」第一項ノ規定ノ實施ニ關シテハ日本帝國大本營ハ日本國軍隊ニ依ル右武装解除ノ完全且無條件ノ履行ニ付引續キ責ニ任ズベシ

ロ 占領軍ヘノ武装ノ引渡ニ關スル詳細ナル訓令ハ左ノ者ニ依リ當該日本國指揮官ニ對シ直接與ヘラルルモノトス

- (一) 合衆國陸軍ニ依リ引取ラルル彈藥手持品、日本國陸軍ノ武器竝ニ海軍艦船及商船竝ニ其ノ武器ニ付テハ各自ノ責任區域ニ於ケル合衆國第八軍指揮將官、合衆國第六軍指揮將官及朝鮮派遣合衆國軍隊指揮將官

0063

RA'-0017

0037

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

(2) Designated Naval Representatives of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers in the case of Naval vessels, shore establishments, supplies and equipment taken over by the United States Navy.

6. a. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters shall conduct the speedy and orderly demobilization of all Japanese Armed Forces.

b. Processes of demobilization, to include surveillance, rate of discharge of personnel and designation of units for demobilization, are subject to supervision by the Commander of the Occupation Forces in area in which units are to be demobilized.

7. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters is responsible for continuing the maintenance and administration of Japanese Armed Forces until demobilized, and for the maintenance and preservation of all records and archives until relieved of this responsibility by Allied Representatives.

8. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters shall issue instructions:

a. That the following tasks be accomplished without delay:

- (1) All boom defenses at all ports and harbors will be opened and kept open; they will be removed within fourteen (14) days.
- (2) All controlled minefields at all ports and harbors will be disconnected and rendered harmless.
- (3) All demolition charges in all ports and harbors works will be removed, or rendered harmless and their presence clearly marked.

b. That all aids to sea and air navigation be re-established. Pending the accomplishment of this task, the existing war system of navigational lighting will be maintained except that all dimmed lights will be shown at full brilliancy.

c. That all pilotage services continue to operate and all pilots, equipped with charts, remain at their normal stations ready for service.

d. That Japanese personnel concerned in the operation of

0064

指令第二號

(二) 合衆國海軍ニ依リ引取ラルル海軍艦艇、沿岸建設物、需品及裝備ニ付テハ聯合國最高司令官ノ各指定海軍代表者

六 イ 日本帝國大本營ハ一切ノ日本國軍隊ノ迅速ニシテ秩序アル復員ヲ行フベシ

ロ 復員手續ハ監視、人員ノ除隊率及復員部隊ノ指定ヲ含ミ部隊ガ復員セラルベキ區域ニ在ル占領軍指揮官ノ監督ヲ受クルモノトス

七 日本帝國大本營ハ復員ノ終了迄日本國軍隊ノ維持及管理ヲ繼續スルコト並ニ聯合軍代表者ニ依リ責任ヲ解除セラルル迄一切ノ記録及文書ヲ維持シ及保存スルコトニ付責ニ任ズ

八 日本帝國大本營ハ左ノ趣旨ノ訓令ヲ發スベシ

イ 左ノ事業ハ遲滞ナク之ヲ完成スベシ

(一) 一切ノ港及碇泊所ニ於ケル防材ニ依ル一切ノ防禦施設ハ之ヲ開放シ且開放シ置クモノトス右防禦施設ハ十四日以内ニ之ヲ撤去スルモノトス

(二) 一切ノ港及碇泊所ニ於ケル一切ノ制御機雷原ハ連絡ヲ斷チ且無害クラシムルモノトス

(三) 一切ノ港及碇泊所工作物内ニ在ル一切ノ爆破裝置ハ之ヲ撤去シ又ハ無害ナラシメ且其ノ位置ハ明瞭ニ之ヲ標示スルモノトス

ロ 航海及航空ヲ便ナラシムル一切ノ施設ハ之ヲ復活ス右事業ノ完成ニ至ル迄ハ現在ノ戰時航路照明方式ハ之ヲ維持スルモノトス但シ一切ノ減光燈ハ全光度ヲ以テ之ヲ掲グルモノトス

ハ 一切ノ水先案内業務ハ引續キ之ヲ營ミ且一切ノ水先案内人ハ海圖ヲ携帯シ其ノ平常ノ職場ニ在リテ待機スベシ

ニ 海港及空港ノ作業ニ關係アル日本人職員ハ追テ指示アル迄其ノ職場

0065

RA'-0017

0038

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

sea and air ports remain at their stations and continue to carry out their normal duties pending further instructions.

e. That all warships and merchant ships whether in port or at sea immediately train all weapons fore and aft and render them inoperative.

9. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters shall direct that, except as may be required otherwise in the execution of tasks assigned by Allied representatives, all personnel in Japanese warships, auxiliaries, merchant ships, and other craft remain on board their ships pending further instructions.

10. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will deliver to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers without delay the following information:

a. Details of coastal convoy routes and searched channels and of bouys, lights, and other navigational aids in Japanese and Korean waters.

b. Detailed lists of naval ammunition and naval fuel stocks, including furnace diesel, gasoline, and coal, as last reported to the Japanese Navy Ministry.

c. A list of all hospital ships giving location, condition, and bed capacity.

d. Ten copies each of the latest published editions of all nautical and aviation charts and other hydrographic publications of whatever classification, covering the main islands of JAPAN and adjacent Islands, the RYUKYUS, CHINA, KOREA, and other territory occupied by the Japanese.

e. Triangulation and tidal data for the MARIANAS and CAROLINE ISLANDS.

11. The Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will deliver to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers within 21 days the following maps and documents:

a. Two copies each of the latest editions of topographic maps of all scales and of whatever classification published under the authorities of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters, the Japanese General Staff and the Imperial Land Survey, pertaining to JAPAN, CHINA, KOREA, MANCHURIA and all other areas which have been occupied by the Japanese military and

指令第二號

= 留リ其ノ平常ノ任務ヲ引續キ遂行スベシ

ホ 一切ノ軍艦及商船ハ港ニ在ルト海上ニ在ルトヲ問ハズ直ニ一切ノ武器ヲ船ノ首尾線ニ副ハシメ且之ヲ使用不能ナラシムベシ

九 日本帝國大本營ハ日本國ノ軍艦、補助艦、商船及他ノ船舶ノ一切ノ乗員ガ聯合國ノ代表者ニ依リ課セラレタル任務ノ遂行ニ當リ別段ノ要求ヲ受クル場合ヲ除キ道テ訓令アル迄船内ニ留ルコトヲ命ズベシ

十 日本帝國大本營ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ遲滞ナク左記ノ情報ヲ引渡スモノトス

イ 日本及朝鮮ノ水域ニ於ケル沿岸護送航路及探索濟ノ水路竝ニ浮標、照明燈及他ノ航海ヲ便ナラシムル施設ニ關スル詳細

ロ 日本國海軍省ニ最近報告セラレタル海軍用彈藥竝ニ爐用重油、「ガソリン」及石炭ヲ含ム海軍用燃料手持品ニ關スル明細表

ハ 一切ノ病院船ノ位置、狀態及病床收容力ヲ示ス表

ニ 日本國本土及隣接諸島、琉球諸島、中國、朝鮮竝ニ日本人ニ依リ占領セラレ居ル他ノ地域ヲ包含スル一切ノ航海圖及航空圖竝ニ他ノ一切ノ種類ノ水路學ノ出版物中最近出版ノモノ各十部

ホ 「マリアナ」諸島及「カロリン」諸島ニ關スル三角測量及潮汐ニ付テノ資料（「データ」）

十一 日本帝國政府及日本帝國大本營ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ二十一日以内ニ左ノ地圖及書類ヲ引渡スモノトス

イ 日本帝國大本營、日本國參謀本部及帝國陸地測量部ノ發行ニ係ル日本、中國、朝鮮、滿洲竝ニ日本國陸海軍ノ軍隊ニ依リ占領セラレ居ル他ノ一切ノ區域ニ關スル一切ノ縮尺及種類ノ最新版ノ地形圖各二部  
地圖ハ縮尺別及區域別ニ各別ノ圖葉ニ依リ之ヲ整理スベク且之ニ各圖葉ノ内容ヲ示ス圖解式索引ヲ附スベシ日本帝國大本營及其ノ從屬機關

基 本 篇

naval forces. Maps shall be arranged in separate folios to scale and area, and shall be accompanied by graphical indices showing the contents of each folio. All additional copies of such maps in possession of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters and its subordinate agencies shall be held in safe custody pending further instructions by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, as to their ultimate disposition.

b. Two copies each of all records of geodetic positions and descriptions of triangulation stations and bench marks established in connection with topographic surveys of JAPAN, KOREA, CHINA and MANCHURIA and all other areas occupied by Japanese military and naval forces.

c. All survey data of the PHILIPPINE ISLANDS captured by the Japanese Forces during their occupation of MANILA.

12. Immediate steps will be taken to mark clearly all mines, minefields, and other obstacles to movement by land, sea, and air, wherever located in the area covered by this Directive.

13. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will insure that all minesweeping vessels immediately carry out prescribed measures of disarmament, fuel as necessary, and remain available for minesweeping service. Submarine mines in Japanese and Korean waters will be swept as directed by designated Naval Representatives of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers.

14. All Japanese land mines, land minefields, and other obstacles to include demolition charges, concealed explosives, and booby traps, shall be made safe, and shall be removed at the earliest practicable date. Pending completion of the foregoing, all safety lanes shall be clearly marked and kept open.

15. The Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will insure that:

a. Arrangements are made to provide on call by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers complete information with respect to:

(1) All overseas international electrical communication facilities including cables, radio telegraph, radio telephone and radio broadcasting facilities.

(2) All long distance and main line electrical communica-

指令第二號

ノ所有スル右地圖ノ一切ノ追加分ハ聯合國最高司令官ヨリ其ノ最後の處分ニ關シ追テ指示アル迄之ヲ安全ニ保管スベシ

ロ 日本、朝鮮、中國及滿洲竝ニ日本陸海軍ノ軍隊ニ依リ占領セラレ居ル他ノ一切ノ區域ノ地形測量ニ關聯シテ建設セラレタル三角標及圖根點ノ測量上ノ位置及記述ノ一切ノ記録各二部

ハ 日本國軍隊ガ「マニラ」占領中ニ鹵獲シタル「フィリピン」諸島ニ關スル一切ノ測量資料（「データ」）

十二 本指令ニ包含セララル區域中ノ何レノ位置ニ在ルヲ問ハズ一切ノ地雷、機雷原其ノ他ノ陸路、海路及空路ニ依ル行動ニ對スル障害物ヲ明瞭ニ標示スル爲即時手段ガ執ラルルモノトス

十三 日本帝國大本營ハ一切ノ掃海艇ガ直ニ所定ノ武装解除ノ措置ヲ遂行シ、必要ナル燃料ヲ補給シ且引續キ掃海任務ニ利用シ得シムルコトヲ確實ナラシムルモノトス日本及朝鮮ノ水域ニ在ル水中機雷ハ聯合國最高司令官ノ指定海軍代表者ノ指示スル所ニ從ヒ除去セララルモノトス

十四 日本國ノ一切ノ地雷、地雷原竝ニ爆破裝置、隠蔽爆發物及落下爆ヲ含ム他ノ障害物ハ之ヲ安全ナラシメ能フ限リ早期ニ之ヲ撤去スベシ右作業ノ完了迄ハ一切ノ安全通路ハ明瞭ニ之ヲ表示シ且之ヲ開放シ置クベシ

十五 日本帝國政府及日本帝國大本營ハ左記ヲ確實ナラシムルモノトス

イ 聯合國最高司令官ノ要求アルトキハ左記ニ關スル完全ナル情報ヲ提供スル爲準備ガ爲サルコト

（一）海底電線、無線電信、無線電話及無線放送施設ヲ含ム一切ノ對外、國際電氣通信施設

（二）北海道、本州、四國、九州、朝鮮及臺灣竝ニ琉球諸島及千島諸

基 本 篇

tion facilities interconnecting the principal points on HOKKAIDO, HONSHU, SHIKOKU, KYUSYU, KOREA and FORMOSA and the RYUKYUS and KURILE ISLANDS groups.

b. All overseas international and internal electrical communication facilities (including cables, radio telegraph, radio telephone and radio broadcasting facilities) in the area covered by this Directive are maintained intact and continued in operation with the existing personnel (whether military, naval and/or civilian).

c. Access is provided upon demand by the representatives of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers to the above-mentioned facilities for such censorship and supervision as circumstances may dictate to be necessary.

d. The senior representatives of the government, civil, air, naval and military signal communication agencies are made available on call to the Chief Signal Officer on the staff of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers for instructions.

16. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will submit a report to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers without delay, furnishing the following information:

a. Detailed statement regarding health of the Japanese Armed Forces.

b. A station list of field and fixed hospitals controlled by the Japanese Armed Forces, showing location of each hospital and capacity in beds.

17. The Japanese Imperial Government will insure that the names of all towns, municipalities, and cities are posted in English on both sides of each inter-city highway entrance and on railroad station platforms, using letters at least six (6) inches high. Transcription of names into English shall be in accord with the Modified Hepburn (Romaji) system.

18. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will make available on demand detailed information concerning recruiting and discharge methods employed in the Japanese Armed Forces.

指令第二號

島ノ主要ナル地點ノ間ヲ連絡スル一切ノ長距離及幹線電氣通信施設

ロ 本指令ニ包含セラルル區域内ニ在ル一切ノ對外、國際及國內電氣通信施設(海底電線、無線電信、無線電話及無線放送施設ヲ含ム)ハ現狀ノ儘之ヲ維持シ且現在人員(陸海軍人タルト非軍人タルトヲ問ハズ)ヲ以テ引續キ之ヲ運営スベシ

ハ 情況ニ因リ必要トセラルベキ檢閲及監督ノ爲聯合國最高司令官ノ代表者ノ要求アル場合ニ於テ前記ノ施設ニ出入スルコトヲ得シムルコト

ニ 政府、非軍事、空軍、海軍、陸軍ノ信號通信機關ノ先任代表者ハ訓令ヲ受クル爲呼出アリタル場合ニハ聯合國最高司令部通信部長ノ許ニ出頭シ得ル様爲サルコト

十六 日本帝國大本營ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ左記ノ情報ヲ提供スル報告ヲ遲滞ナク提出スベシ

イ 日本國軍隊ノ健康ニ關スル詳細ナル記述

ロ 日本國軍隊ニ依リ支配セラルル野戰及固定病院ノ所在地表ニシテ各病院ノ位置及病床收容力ヲ示スモノ

十七 日本帝國政府ハ一切ノ都市ノ名稱ガ此等ヲ連絡スル公路ノ各入口ノ兩側及停車場歩廊ニ少クトモ縦六「インチ」ノ文字ヲ使用シ英語ヲ以テ掲ゲラルルコトヲ確實ナラシムルモノトス名稱ノ英語ヘノ轉記ハ修正「ヘボン」式(「ローマ字」)ニ依ルベシ

十八 日本帝國大本營ハ要求アルトキハ日本國軍隊ニ於テ使用セラルル徵集及除隊ノ方法ニ關スル詳細ナル情報ヲ入手シ得シムルモノトス

PART III

ALLIED PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES

1. a. The term "Prisoners of War" as used herein shall be construed as including all personnel held in Japanese custody:

- (1) Who are or have been members of, or persons accompanying or serving with, the armed forces of any of the United Nations, or
- (2) Who, as members of the armed forces of countries occupied by Japan, have been captured by the Japanese while engaged in serving the cause of the United Nations, and who, under terms of the Geneva (Prisoner of War) Convention of 27 July 1929, are entitled to be treated as prisoners of war even though such convention was not ratified by Japan, or
- (3) Who are or have been members of or serving with the merchant marine of any of the United Nations.
- (4) The term "Prisoners of War" does not include such personnel who, although formerly held in Japanese custody as Prisoners of War, have accepted release from the status in exchange for employment in or by Japan.

b. The term "Civilian Internees" as used herein shall be construed as including all persons without military status, detained by the Japanese Government, who are not nationals of the Japanese Empire as constituted on the tenth of July 1937.

c. The term "Prisoner of War and Civilian Internee Camp" as used herein shall be construed as including any camp, prison, ship, billet, hospital or other place of confinement or detention of Prisoners of War or Civilian Internees.

d. The term "Camp Commander" as used herein shall be construed to include the commanding officer of any unit, detachment, or other element of the Japanese Armed Forces or their Auxiliaries or any civil warden or other official charged with the custody of Prisoners of War or Civilian Internees.

2. The Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters shall furnish to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers within forty-eight (48) hours

0072

第三部

聯合國俘虜及非軍人被抑留者

一 イ 本指令ニ使用セラルル「俘虜」ナル語ハ日本國ニ依リ收容セラレ居ル左ノ一切ノ人員ヲ含ムモノト解セラルベシ

(一) 聯合國中ノ何レカノ軍隊ノ隊員タルカ若ハ隊員タリシ者又ハ右軍隊ニ隨行若ハ勤務シ又ハシタル者

(二) 聯合國ノ爲ニ勤務中日本國ノ占領シタル國ノ軍隊ノ隊員トシテ日本人ニ依リ逮捕セラレタル者及千九百二十九年七月二十七日ノ「ジェネバ」條約(俘虜ニ關スルモノ)ノ條項ニ基キ右條約ガ日本國ニ依リ批准セラレ居ラザリシモ俘虜トシテ取扱ハルル權利ヲ有スル者

(三) 聯合國中ノ何レカノ商船隊ノ乗員タルカ若ハ乗員タリシ者又ハ右商船隊ニ勤務シ若ハ勤務シタル者

(四) 「俘虜」ナル語ハ營テ俘虜トシテ日本國ニ依リ收容セラレ居リタルモ日本國ニ於ケル又ハ日本國ニ依ル雇傭ノ代價トシテ俘虜タルノ身分ヨリノ解放ヲ承諾シタル者ヲ含マズ

ロ 本指令ニ使用セラルル「非軍人被抑留者」ナル語ハ千九百三十七年七月十日現在日本帝國ノ國民タラザル者ニシテ日本國政府ニ依リ抑留セラレ軍人タルノ身分ヲ有セザル一切ノモノヲ含ムモノト解セラルベシ

ハ 本指令ニ使用セラルル「俘虜及非軍人被抑留者收容所」ナル語ハ一切ノ收容所、刑務所、船舶、宿舍、病院其ノ他俘虜又ハ非軍人タル被抑留者ノ監禁又ハ抑留ノ場所ヲ含ムモノト解セラルベシ

ニ 本指令ニ使用セラルル「收容所長」ナル語ハ日本國軍隊ノ又ハ其ノ補助部隊ノ一切ノ部隊、分遣隊若ハ他ノ構成分子ノ指揮將校又ハ俘虜若ハ非軍人被抑留者ノ收容ヲ擔任スル一切ノ非軍人看守長若ハ他ノ官吏ヲ含ムモノト解セラルベシ

二 日本帝國政府及日本帝國大本營ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ未ダ提出セラレ居ラザル場合ニハ四十八時間以内ニ左ノ情報ヲ提供スベシ

0073

RA'-0017

0042

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

the following information, if not heretofore submitted:

a. A list of Prisoner of War and Civilian Internee Camps as defined in paragraph 1 above, showing for each:

- (1) Official name or designation.
- (2) Location with respect to the nearest prominent geographical point.
- (3) Latitude and longitude in degrees and minutes.
- (4) Total number of Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees, including, where appropriate, the number of females included in the totals.
- (5) Geographical location of nearest railway station.
- (6) Name and geographical location, dimensions, and condition of runways of nearest airfield.
- (7) Approximate number of Prisoners of War or Civilian Internees requiring hospitalization.

b. A marked map or maps of 1: 1,000,000 scale on which the location of each camp is accurately plotted.

c. Marked maps of 1: 100,000 or larger scale of each area in which Prisoner of War and Civilian Internee Camps are located, showing accurately the location of each camp.

3. The Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters upon receipt of this Directive shall dispatch to each Camp Commander by the most rapid means available the following instructions:

a. Assemble all Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees at the earliest opportunity and read the following statement in English and such other languages as may be required:

"The formal surrender of Japan to the Allied Powers was signed on 2 September 1945. General of the Army Douglas MacArthur has been named Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers. United Nations Forces are proceeding as rapidly as possible with the occupation of the Japanese Home Islands and Korea. The relief and recovery of Allied Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees will be accomplished with all possible speed.

"Pending the arrival of Allied Representatives the command of this camp and its equipment, stores, records, arms, and ammunition are to be turned over to the Senior Prisoner of War or a designated Civilian Internee, who will thenceforth give instruc-

指令第二號

イ 前記一ニ定義セラレタル俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ノ收容所ノ各ニ付左記ヲ示ス表。

- (一) 公式ノ名稱又ハ呼稱
- (二) 最モ近キ顯著ナル地理的地點トノ關係的位置
- (三) 度及分ニテ示シタル緯度及經度
- (四) 俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ノ總數(適當ナル場合ニ於テハ總數中ニ含マルル女子ノ數ヲ含ム)
- (五) 最モ近キ鐵道停車場ノ地理的位置
- (六) 最モ近キ飛行場ノ名稱及地理的位置、各邊ノ長さ並ニ滑走路ノ狀態
- (七) 入院ヲ要スル俘虜又ハ非軍人被抑留者ノ概數

ロ 各收容所ノ位置ガ正確ニ記入セラレ居ル縮尺百萬分一ノ一葉ノ又ハ數葉ノ記號入地圖

ハ 各收容所ノ位置ヲ正確ニ示シタル俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ノ收容所ノ各所在區域ノ縮尺十萬分一又ハ之ヨリ大ナル縮尺ノ記號入地圖

三 日本帝國政府及日本帝國大本營ハ本指令ヲ受領シタルトキハ利用シ得ル最モ迅速ナル方法ニ依リ各收容所長ニ對シ左ノ訓令ヲ發スベシ

イ 一切ノ俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ヲ最モ早キ機會ニ集合セシメ且左ノ聲明ヲ英語及要求セララルコトアルベキ他ノ言語ニテ讀ムコト

「日本國ノ聯合國ニ對スル正式ノ降伏ハ千九百四十五年九月二日署名セラレタリ「ダグラス、マックアーサー」元帥ハ聯合國最高司令官ニ任命セラレタリ聯合國ノ軍隊ハ能フ限り速ニ日本國本土及朝鮮ノ占領ヲ進メツツアリ聯合國ノ俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ノ救済及引取ハ能フ限り速ニ達成セララルモノトス

聯合國代表者ノ到着スル迄本收容所ノ指揮並ニ其ノ設備、貯品、記録、武器及彈藥ハ首席俘虜又ハ指定セラレタル非軍人被抑留者ニ引渡サルベク此等ノ者ハ爾後補給及管理業務ノ維持並ニ地方ノ狀態ノ改善ノ爲

基 本 篇

tions to the Camp Commander for maintenance of supply and administrative services and for the amelioration of local conditions. The Camp Commander will be responsible to the Senior Prisoner of War or designated Civilian Internee for maintaining his command intact.

"Allied Representatives will be sent to this Camp as soon as possible to arrange for your removal and eventual return to your homes."

b. Turn over complete control of the camp to the Senior Prisoner of War or Civilian Internee, together with all equipment, stores, administrative and other records, arms, and ammunition, less such items as may be designated by the Senior Prisoner of War or Civilian Internee for the use of the Japanese Camp Officials in the discharge of their functions as specified below.

c. Under the supervision of the Senior Prisoner of War or designated Civilian Internee, discharge the necessary administrative and supply functions, to include requisition of government or military stocks available locally, to insure:

- (1) Rations equivalent to the highest scale available locally to Japanese Armed Forces or civilian personnel.
- (2) The best medical care available, together with all necessary medical supplies.
- (3) Adequate shelter, clothing and bathing facilities.

d. This Directive will constitute authority to requisition such government or military supplies available in the vicinity of the camp as are required for the discharge of the responsibilities specified herein.

e. Maintain camp organization intact and account to the Senior Prisoner of War or Civilian Internee for all camp personnel, camp administrative records, rosters, and records of transfer, hospitalization, and decease of individual Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees who are or have been confined in the camp.

f. Be prepared to supply, or to requisition from local government or military sources, transportation and supplies and to accomplish administrative arrangements for such movement of Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees as may be directed locally by Allied Representatives.

g. Under the supervision of the Senior Prisoner of War

0076

指令第二號

收容所長ニ對シ訓令ヲ與フルモノトス收容所長ハ首席俘虜又ハ指定セラレタル非軍人被抑留者ニ對シ其ノ指揮ガ從來通り維持セラルルコトニ付責ニ任ズルモノトス

聯合軍代表者ハ諸君ノ移轉及諸君ノ家庭ヘノ結局ノ歸還ヲ準備スル爲本收容所ニ能フ限り速ニ派遣セラルベシ

後ニ明示セラルル職務ノ遂行上日本國ノ收容所官吏ガ使用スル爲首席俘虜又ハ非軍人被抑留者ニ依リ指定セラルベキ物件ヲ除キ收容所ノ完全ナル支配ヲ一切ノ設備、貯品、管理上ノ及他ノ記録、武器並ニ彈藥ト共ニ首席俘虜又ハ非軍人被抑留者ニ引渡スコト

左記ヲ確保スル爲首席俘虜又ハ指定セラレタル非軍人抑留者ノ監督ノ下ニ地方的ニ入手シ得ル政府又ハ軍ノ貯品ノ徵發ヲ含ミ必要ナル管理及補給ノ業務ヲ遂行スルコト

(一) 地方的ニ入手シ得ル最高ノ割合ニ相當スル日本國ノ軍隊又ハ非軍人人員ニ對スル一日ノ給食量

(二) 能フ限りノ最善ノ醫療及一切ノ必要ナル醫療用補給品

(三) 適當ナル住居、被服及沐浴施設

本指令ハ收容所ノ近隣ニ於テ入手シ得ル政府又ハ軍ノ需品ニシテ本指令ニ明記セラルル責任ノ履行ノ爲ニ要スルモノヲ徵發スル權限ヲ構成スルモノトス

收容所組織ヲ現狀ノ儘ニ維持シ且首席俘虜又ハ非軍人被抑留者ニ對シ一切ノ收容所職員、收容所ノ管理記録、勤務名簿並ニ收容所ニ在リ又ハ在リタル各俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ノ移送、入院及死亡ノ記録ニ關シ説明スルコト

聯合軍代表者ニ依リ地方的ニ指示セラルルコトアルベキ俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ノ移動ノ爲輸送手段及需品ヲ補給シ又ハ地方ノ政府若ハ軍ノ方面ヨリ之ヲ徵發シ且行政的ノ手配ヲ完成スル様準備スルコト

首席俘虜又ハ非軍人被抑留者ノ監督ノ下ニ左ノ情報ヲ作成シ日本帝

0077

RA'-0017

0044

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

or Civilian Internee, prepare and dispatch the following information to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers through the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters:

- (1) Complete lists of all Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees present, showing names, rank or position, nationality, next of kin, home address, age, sex, and physical condition.
- (2) Extracts from available records on deceased or transferred Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees, showing name, rank or position, nationality, next of kin, home address, date of death or transfer, and destination or in the case of deceased persons, place of burial.

4. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters shall transmit to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers without delay all information forwarded by Camp Commanders in response to the instructions specified in paragraph 3 g., above.

PART IV  
RESOURCES

1. General

The Japanese Imperial Government will place at the disposal of the Occupation Forces of the Allied Powers all local resources required for their use as directed by authorized representatives of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, or the Commanders of Occupation Forces within their respective areas.

2. Control

The Japanese Imperial Government will establish one central agency and required sub-agencies in each of the major occupied areas, whose primary function will be to provide information concerning, and to receive requisitions for, areas and facilities required for occupation forces.

3. Petroleum

Provisions will be made to furnish Allied Occupation Forces with petroleum products, storage and distribution facilities as required to the limit of availability. Specific requirements will be submitted at a later date.

0078

指令第二號

國大本營ヲ通ジ之ヲ聯合國最高司令官ニ送付スルコト

(一) 俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ノ一切ノ現在員ノ姓名、階級又ハ地位、國籍、最近親、本國名宛先、年齢、性及健康狀況ヲ示ス完全ナル表

(二) 死亡シタル又ハ移送セラレタル俘虜及非軍人被抑留者ニ關シ姓名、階級若ハ地位、國籍、最近親、本國名宛先、死亡若ハ移送ノ日及目的地又ハ死亡シタル者ニ付テハ埋葬場所ヲ示シタル入手シ得ル記録ヨリノ抜萃

四 日本帝國大本營ハ前記三トニ明記セララルル訓令ニ對スル回答トシテ收容所長ニ依リ提出セラレタル一切ノ情報ヲ遲滞ナク聯合國最高司令官ニ傳達スベシ

第四部  
資源

一 總 則

日本帝國政府ハ聯合國最高司令官ノ委任ヲ受ケタル代表者又ハ各自ノ區域ニ於ケル占領軍指揮官ノ指示スル所ニ從ヒ聯合國占領軍ノ使用ノ爲ニ必要ナル一切ノ地方的資源ヲ聯合國占領軍ノ處分ニ委スベシ

二 管 理

日本帝國政府ハ一ノ中央機關及主要占領區域ノ各ニ必要ナル下級機關ヲ設置スルモノトス右機關ノ主要ナル職務ハ占領軍ノ爲ニ要スル區域及施設ニ關スル情報ヲ提供シ且右區域及施設ノ爲ノ要求ヲ受理スルニ在ルモノトス

三 石 油

聯合國占領軍ニ對シ必要トスル石油製品、貯藏所及配給施設ヲ入手シ得ル限リ供給スル爲準備ガ爲サルモノトス明細ナル要求ハ後日提出セララルモノトス

0079

RA'-0017

0045

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

4. Labor

a. Labor Supply

The Japanese Imperial Government will provide, through central government agencies established in each of the major occupied areas, labor in quantities and with the training and skills and at the time and places designated by the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, or the Commanders of the Occupation Forces within their respective areas. The agencies supplying labor will insofar as possible maintain the integrity of working groups such as construction gangs and longshoremen teams in order to secure maximum efficiency in control and production.

b. Labor Requirements

Labor requirements supplied by the Japanese Imperial Government for the Occupation Forces will include the following:

- (1) General labor.
- (2) Technical and semi-skilled labor.
- (3) Stevedoring and cargo handling.
- (4) Repair of roads, railroads, docks and other facilities.
- (5) Construction of housing and related facilities for Allied Occupation Forces.

5. Housing

The Japanese Imperial Government will be prepared to furnish to the Occupation Forces all buildings suitable for and required by these forces. Requirements will include the following general categories: Office buildings, hospitals, living quarters, warehousing and storage, shops, transportation and communication installations. Specific requirements will be submitted at later date. Buildings will, insofar as possible, be of fireproof construction, equipped with running water, sewage disposal facilities, electricity, heating plants and situated on all-weather access roads.

6. Airfields

Selected airfields will be made available to Occupation Forces as required. The runways, disposal areas and service aprons will be cleared of Japanese planes and the runways improved, if

0080

指令第二號

四 勞 務

イ 勞 務 ノ 供 給

日本帝國政府ハ主要占領區域ノ各ニ設置セラルル中央政府ノ出先機關ヲ通シ聯合國最高司令官又ハ各自ノ區域ニ於ケル占領軍指揮官ニ依リ指示セラルル量、訓練度及熟練度ノ勞務ヲ指示セラレタル期日及場所ニ於テ提供スルモノトス勞務ヲ供給スル機關ハ統制及生産ノ最高能率ヲ確保スル爲建設隊及沖仲仕組ノ如キ勞務者群ノ完備ヲ能ク保持スルモノトス

ロ 勞 務 要 求

日本帝國政府ニ依リ占領軍ニ提供セラルル勞務要求ハ左記ヲ含ムモノトス

- (一) 一般勞務
- (二) 技術的勞務及半熟練勞務
- (三) 荷揚及貨物處理
- (四) 道路、鐵道、船渠及他ノ施設ノ修理
- (五) 聯合國占領軍ノ爲ノ住居及關聯施設ノ建設

五 住 居

日本帝國政府ハ占領軍ニ對シ其ノ爲ニ適當ニシテ且其ノ要求スル一切ノ建築物ヲ提供スル準備ヲ爲スモノトス右要求ハ次ノ一般の種類即チ事務所用建築物、病院、宿舍、倉庫及貯藏所、店舗、運輸及通信ノ施設ヲ含ムモノトス明細ナル要求ハ後日提出セラルルモノトス建築物ハ能ク耐久耐火建築ニシテ水道、下水處理施設、電氣、暖房裝置ヲ設備セラレ且如何ナル天候ニ於テモ使用シ得ル道路ニ接スルモノタルベキモノトス

六 飛 行 場

特定ノ飛行場ハ必要ニ應ジ之ヲ占領軍ニ利用シ得シムルモノトス滑走路、航空機分散區域及前庭ハ之ヨリ日本國航空機ヲ除去スルモノトシ又滑走路ハ必要アルトキハ最小限五千「フィート」ノ長サヲ有スル最大ノ堅面著陸

0081

RA'-0017

0046

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

required, to provide a hard surfaced landing area of maximum proportions with a minimum length of 5,000 feet. Passenger and freight terminals, maintenance, servicing and communication facilities will be made available at each field. All Japanese aircraft and equipment will be safeguarded pending further instructions. Complete lists of all types of serviceable operating and maintenance equipment, and facilities, will be prepared by type and areas and presented to Allied Representatives upon demand.

PART V  
MISCELLANEOUS

1. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will make immediately available in the TOKYO area, to the Chief Signal Officer on the staff of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, a radio-photo and still-photo laboratory complete with equipment and operating personnel.

2. Appropriate representatives of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will report to the Chief Signal Officer on the staff of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers within 48 hours with full information concerning available photographic personnel, equipment, processed and unprocessed film, and film and print libraries for both aerial and ground photography, which will thereafter be made available as demanded.

3. All agencies, civil and military, engaged in the collection, dissemination, and recording of weather information will continue normal operation pending further instructions. All meteorological data files and all equipment will be preserved intact. A station list of all weather installations will be submitted to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers without delay, showing international index numbers, geographical location, and classification (forecast, research, central, or observing).

4. The Japanese Imperial Government shall, without delay, furnish to the Chief Surgeon on the staff of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers the following information:

a. A comprehensive description of public health measures in force, with lists of principal officials, organizations and facilities.

指令第二號

區域ト爲ル様改良セラルルモノトス乗客及貨物發着所、保全、運航及通信ノ施設ハ各飛行場ニ於テ之ヲ利用シ得ルモノトス一切ノ日本國航空機及裝置ハ追テ訓令アル迄保護セラルルモノトス使用可能ナル一切ノ種類ノ運轉用及保全用裝置及施設ノ完全ナル目錄ハ之ヲ種類別及區域別ニ作成シ要求アリタルトキ聯合軍代表者ニ提示スルモノトス

第 五 部  
雜 則

一 日本國大本營ハ裝置及操作員ヲ有スル完全ナル無線電送寫眞及普通寫眞實驗所ヲ聯合國最高司令部通信部長ヲシテ東京區域ニ於テ直ニ利用シ得シムルモノトス

二 日本國大本營ノ適當ナル代表者ハ空中及地上寫眞撮影ニ利用シ得ル攝影員、撮影裝置、處理済及未處理ノ「フィルム」並ニ「フィルム」及印畫集ニ關スル完全ナル情報ヲ以テ四十八時間以内ニ聯合國最高司令部通信部長ニ報告ヲ行フモノトス此等ハ爾後要求ニ應ジ之ヲ利用シ得シムルモノトス

三 氣象情報ノ蒐集、頒布及記錄ニ從事スル非軍事及軍事ノ一切ノ機關ハ追テ訓令アル迄平常ノ作業ヲ繼續スルモノトス一切ノ氣象資料（「データ」）ノ綴込及一切ノ設備ハ現狀ノ儘保存セラルルモノトス國際索引番號、地理的位置及種類（豫報、調査、中央又ハ觀測）ヲ示セル一切ノ測候施設ノ位置表ヲ遲滞ナク聯合國最高司令官ニ提出スルモノトス

四 日本帝國政府ハ聯合國最高司令部軍醫長ニ對シ遲滞ナク左ノ情報ヲ提供スベシ

イ 主要ナル職員、機關及施設ノ表ヲ附シタル施行中ノ公衆衛生措置ノ包括的記述

基本篇

- b. Nature, location, and seriousness of current epidemics, including control measures in effect.  
 c. Last reported status of supply of drugs, medicines, and other sanitary supplies.  
 d. A list of all civilian hospitals, sanitariums, and other medical institutions, giving locations and bed capacities.  
 5. All voice broadcasts for public information, in language other than the Japanese, will be discontinued forthwith.

By direction of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers:

R. K. SUTHERLAND,  
 Lieutenant General, U. S. Army,  
 Chief of Staff.

DISTRIBUTION:

Action:	Japanese Imperial General HQ	(5)
"	Japanese Imperial Government	(5)
Information:	Staff, CINCAFPAC	(15)
"	CINCPAC	(5)
"	CG, Eighth Army	(3)
"	CG, Sixth Army	(3)
"	CG, XXIV Corps	(3)
"	CG, FEAF	(1)
"	CG, USASTAF	(1)
"	CG, AFWESPAC	(1)
"	CG, Tenth Army	(1)
"	WARCOS	(8)
"	Com Third Fleet	(3)
"	Com Fifth Fleet	(3)
"	Com Seventh Fleet	(3)

OFFICE OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER  
 FOR THE ALLIED POWERS

APO 500  
 3 September, 1945

ANNEX "B"  
 TO  
 DIRECTIVE  
 NUMBER 2

0084

指令第二號

- 流行中ノ傳染病ノ性質、發生場所及重大性（施行中ノ防遏措置ヲ含ム）  
 ハ、藥品、醫藥及他ノ衛生用品ノ最近報告セラレタル供給狀況  
 ニ、一切ノ非軍用病院、療養所及他ノ醫療施設ニ付位置及病床収容力ヲ示ス表  
 五 日本語以外ノ言語ニ依ル一般ニ對スル情報ノ爲ノ一切ノ音聲放送ハ直ニ中止セララルモノトス  
 聯合國最高司令官ノ指示ニ依リ

參謀長

米國陸軍中將 アール、ケー、サザーランド

配布先

指令先

日本帝國大本營（五部）  
 日本帝國政府（五部）

聯合國最高司令官總司令部

APO 500  
 千九百四十五年九月三日

指令第二號  
 附屬書「乙」

0085

RA'-0017

0048

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
 National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

1. The following annex "B" is herewith appended to Directive No. 2 and shall have the same force and effect and become a part thereof.

2. The Commander-in-Chief, United States Pacific Fleet, with Headquarters at GUAM, is designated as the Naval Representative for the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers within the meaning of Paragraph 2 d, Part II, Directive No. 2. A Naval Liaison Group representing the Commander-in-Chief, United States Pacific Fleet, is established in the Office of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and the Senior Officer thereof will serve for local and personal contact with the Chief and Representatives of the Japanese Imperial Naval General Staff.

3. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will, without delay, adjust boundaries of the Japanese Imperial Naval Organization in JAPAN to correspond to those set forth in Paragraph 1, Part II, Directive No. 2 for the Japanese Imperial Army. The Japanese Imperial General Headquarters will direct the Naval Commanders of the areas thus designated to report to the Commanders, Third United States Fleet and Fifth United States Fleet, as the Senior (Officers of the) Japanese Imperial Army Headquarters in the same areas are directed to report to the Commanding Generals, Sixth and Eighth United States Armies. In the Japanese Naval areas corresponding to those of the Tenth United States Army areas and the XXIV United States Army Corps area, the Japanese Naval Commanders thereof will report to the Commanders, Fifth and Seventh United States Fleets, respectively. The Commanders, Third, Fifth and Seventh United States Fleets, are considered as Naval Representatives of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers within the meaning of Paragraph 5 b (2), Part II, Directive No. 2.

4. The operation of all Japanese merchant vessels of over 100 gross tons will be subject to the supervision of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers. The Japanese Imperial Government and the Japanese Imperial General Staff will report such vessels fully manned to the Commander-in-Chief, United States Pacific Fleet (or representatives designated by him), who is charged with the direction and supervision of their operation.

5. The terms "Commanders of Occupation Forces", as used

— 75 —

0086

指 令 第 二 號

一 左記附屬書「乙」ハ茲ニ指令第二號ニ附屬セシメラレ右指令ト同一ノ效力ヲ有シ且其ノ一部ト爲ルベシ

二 「グアム」島ニ司令部ヲ有スル合衆國太平洋艦隊最高司令官ハ指令第二號第二部ニノ意義ニ於ケル聯合國最高司令官ノ海軍代表者ニ指名セラレタリ合衆國太平洋艦隊最高司令官ヲ代表スル海軍連絡團ハ聯合國最高司令官總司令部内ニ設置セラレ該連絡團ノ先任將校ハ日本帝國海軍司令部ノ總長及代表者トノ地方的且個人的連絡ニ當ルモノトス

三 日本帝國大本營ハ日本帝國陸軍ニ付指令第二號第二部一ニ掲ゲラルル所ト對應スル如ク日本國ニ於ケル日本帝國海軍組織ノ境界ヲ遍擲ナク調整スルモノトス日本帝國大本營ハ斯ク指定セラレタル區域ノ海軍指揮官ニ對シ右區域内ニ在ル日本帝國陸軍司令部ノ先任指揮官ガ合衆國第六軍及第八軍ノ指揮將官ニ連絡スルコトヲ命ゼラレ居ル如ク合衆國第三艦隊及第五艦隊指揮官ニ連絡スルコトヲ命ズルモノトス合衆國第十軍區域及合衆國第二十四軍團區域ト對應スル日本國海軍區域ニ於テハ其ノ日本國海軍指揮官ハ夫々合衆國第五艦隊及第七艦隊ノ指揮官ニ連絡スルモノトス合衆國第三艦隊、第五艦隊及第七艦隊ノ指揮官ハ指令第二號第二部五ノ(二)ノ意義ニ於ケル聯合國最高司令官ノ海軍代表者ト看做サル

四 一切ノ日本國商船ニシテ總噸數百噸ヲ超ユルモノノ行動ハ聯合國最高司令官ノ監督ヲ受クルモノトス日本帝國政府及日本帝國參謀本部(軍令部)ハ全員乗組ミタル右船舶ヲ、其ノ行動ノ指揮及監督ニ任ズル合衆國太平洋艦隊最高司令官(又ハ其ノ指名スル代表者)ニ報告スルモノトス

五 指令第二號第一部二ノ、三及五並ニ第二部六ニ用ヒラレタル「占領軍

— 76 —

0087

RA'-0017

0049

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

in Paragraph 2 b, Paragraph 3 and Paragraph 5, Part I, and Paragraph 6, Part II, of Directive No. 2, will include the Commanders, Third, Fifth and Seventh United States Fleets, within their respective areas of responsibility, relating to Naval Occupation Forces and to disarmament and demobilization of naval units.

— 77 —

0088

指 令 第 二 號

指揮官「ナル語ハ海軍占領軍並ニ海軍部隊ノ武装解除及復員ニ關シテハ各自ノ責任區域ニ於ケル合衆國第三艦隊、第五艦隊及第七艦隊ノ指揮官ヲ含ムモノトス

— 78 —

0089

RA'-0017

0050

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

### 9. DIRECTIVE No. 3

OFFICE OF THE SUPREME COMMANDER  
FOR THE ALLIED POWERS

DIRECTIVE)  
NO. .... 3)

APO 500  
22 September, 1945

1. *General.* The Japanese Imperial Government is hereby directed to comply, or to insure the compliance as the case may be, with the requirements of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers stated in this directive.

#### 2. *Economic Controls.*

a. You are responsible for initiating and maintaining a firm control over wages and prices of essential commodities.

b. You are responsible for initiating and maintaining a strict rationing program for essential commodities in short supply, to insure that such commodities are equitably distributed.

c. You will report to the Supreme Commander all details of existing economic control machinery and procedures covering the objectives outlined in paragraphs "a" and "b" above within ten days after the receipt of this directive. You will include data on wage schedules and ration allowances of essential commodities in short supply. You will include a statement as to the manner in which such economic control measures are operating and the reasons for inadequacies, if any.

#### 3. *Production.*

a. You will stimulate and encourage the immediate maximum production of all essential consumers' commodities, including industrial, agricultural, and fisheries products, and commodities necessary to the production of such essential consumers' goods. Priority in allocation of materials, fuel, equipment, and labor will be given to the production of commodities necessary to the feeding, clothing, and housing of the population.

b. Where conversion is considered necessary, of plants heretofore engaged in the production of items prohibited by Par. 4, below, to the production of essential consumers' com-

- 79 -

0090

指令第三號

### 9. 指令第三號

聯合國最高司令官總司令部

指令  
第三號

APO 500  
千九百四十五年九月二十二日

#### 一 總 則

日本帝國政府ハ茲ニ本指令ニ揭グル聯合國最高司令官ノ要求ニ付場合ニ應ジ自ラ之ニ從ヒ又ハ之ニ從ハシムルコトヲ確實ナラシムル様指令セラ

#### 二 經 濟 統 制

イ 日本帝國政府ハ賃銀及必需品ノ價格ニ付確實タル統制ヲ設定シ且維持スベキ責任ヲ負フ

ロ 日本帝國政府ハ供給不足ノ必需品ノ公正ナル分配ヲ確實ナラシムル爲此等ノ必需品ノ嚴重ナル割當計畫ヲ設定シ且維持スベキ責任ヲ負フ

ハ 日本帝國政府ハ最高司令官ニ對シ本指令接受後十日以内ニイ及ロニ揭ゲラレタル目的ヲ有スル現存經濟統制機構及手續ニ關スル一切ノ詳細ヲ報告スベシ右報告ニハ賃銀表及供給不足ノ必需品ノ割當量ニ關スル資料ヲ含マシムベシ右ノ如キ經濟統制措置ガ現ニ如何ニ運用セラレツツアリヤ而シテ否シ何等不十分ノ點アリトセバ其ノ理由如何ニ關スル陳述ヲ含マシムベシ

#### 三 生 産

イ 日本帝國政府ハ工業、農業及漁業生産品ヲ含ム一切ノ必需消費財並ニ右ノ如キ必需消費財ノ生産ニ必要ナル商品ヲ直ニ最大限度迄生産スル様刺激シ且獎勵スベシ原料、燃料、施設及勞働ノ割當ニ當リテハ住民ノ食、衣及住ニ必要ナル商品ノ生産ニ優先順位與ヘラルベシ

ロ 下記四ニ依リ禁止セラルル品目ノ生産ニ従前從事シ居リタル工場ヲ必需消費財ノ生産ニ轉換セシムルノ要ヲ認ムル場合ニ於テハ日本帝國

- 80 -

0091

RA'-0017

0051

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

modities, you will submit individual application for such conversion of each plant concerned.

4. *Prohibited items.* No production will be permitted of the following types of items:

a. Arms, ammunition, or implements of war. Applications will be presented for the use or manufacture of such industrial explosives as may be deemed necessary, accompanied by complete supporting data as to its essentiality and methods by which their distribution and use will be controlled.

b. Parts, components or ingredients especially designed or produced for incorporation into arms, ammunition, or implements of war.

c. Combat naval vessels.

d. All types of aircraft, including those designed for civilian use.

e. Parts, components, and materials especially designed or produced for incorporation into aircraft of any type.

5. You will preserve and maintain in good condition for inspection and such disposition as may be directed by this Headquarters all plants, equipment, patents, and other property, and all books, records, and documents of Japanese Imperial Government or private industrial companies and trade and research associations which have manufactured any of the items listed in paragraph 4 of this directive or any of the following items:

- a. Iron and steel.
- b. Chemicals.
- c. Non-ferrous materials.
- d. Aluminium.
- e. Magnesium.
- f. Synthetic rubber.
- g. Synthetic oil.
- h. Machine tools.
- i. Radio and electrical equipment.
- j. Automotive vehicles.
- k. Merchant ships.

0092

指令第三號

政府ハ各當該工場ニ付個別的ニ右轉換ノ願書ヲ提出スベシ

四 禁止品目

左ノ種類ノ品目ノ生産ハ許可セラレズ

イ 武器、彈藥又ハ軍用器材

必要ト認メラルル工業用爆藥ノ使用又ハ製造ニ付テハ其ノ必要缺クベカラザルコト及其ノ分配及使用ノ統制方法ニ關スル完全ナル説明資料ヲ附シテ願書ヲ提出スベシ

ロ 武器、彈藥又ハ軍用器材ニ結合セシムル爲特ニ設計シ又ハ生産セラルル部分品、組成品又ハ成分

ハ 戰闘用海軍艦艇

ニ 非軍用トシテ設計セラレタルモノヲ含ミー切ノ型式ノ航空機

ホ 一切ノ型式ノ航空機ニ結合セシムル爲特ニ設計シ又ハ生産セラルル部分品、組成品及材料

五 日本帝國政府ハ本指令四ニ掲ゲラレタル品目ノ何レカ又ハ左ニ掲グル品目ノ何レカヲ製造シ居リタル日本帝國政府又ハ私有工業會社並ニ商會及研究團體ノ工場、設備、特許及他ノ財産並ニ一切ノ帳簿、記録及文書ヲ點檢ヲ受ケ且本司令部ニ依リ指示セラルベキ處分ヲ受クル爲良好ナル狀態ニ於テ保存シ且維持スベシ

イ 鐵及鋼

ロ 化學製品

ハ 非鐵材料

ニ 「アルミニウム」

ホ 「マグネシウム」

ヘ 合成護膜

ト 人造石油

チ 工作機械

リ 「ラヂオ」及電氣器具

ヌ 自動車類

ル 商船

0093

RA'-0017

0052

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

1. Heavy machinery and important parts thereof. and of any companies, associations or cartels which contributed to the Japanese war effort or were essential to the Japanese economy.

6. *Inventory and Records Required.* You will as rapidly as possible submit to this Headquarters an inventory of significant plants producing or intending to produce products in the industries listed in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this directive. This inventory will include detailed reports specifying condition and equipment and capacity of plants, and the extent of the stocks of fuel, raw materials, finished goods, and goods in process available.

7. *Imports and Exports.* No imports to, or exports from, Japan of any goods, wares or merchandise will be permitted, except with the prior approval of this Headquarters.

8. a. You will submit a report of all laboratories, research institutes, and similar scientific and technological organizations which will include the following information:

- (1) Name.
- (2) Location.
- (3) Ownership.
- (4) Description of facilities.
- (5) Number of employees.
- (6) Detailed list of all projects by agency that are currently being studied by these agencies and projects studied since 1940.

b. You will direct such agencies to be open for inspection by duly authorized Allied representatives at all times.

c. You will direct such agencies to render a report as of the first day of each month to this Headquarters through your office stating in detail the projects on which their facilities and personnel have been engaged during the preceding month and the results of such work.

d. You will prohibit all research or development work which has as its object effecting mass separation of Uranium 235 from Uranium or effecting mass separation of any other radioactively unstable elements.

0094

指令第三號

ヲ 重機械及其ノ重要部品

日本ノ戦争努力ニ貢献シ又ハ日本經濟ニ必須ナリシ會社、組合又ハ「カルテル」ニ付テモ右ニ同ジ

六 財産目録及記録ノ要求

日本帝國政府ハ出來得ル限リ速ニ本司令部ニ對シ本指令ノ四及五ニ掲ゲラルル工業生産物ヲ現ニ生産シ又ハ生産セントスル主要工場ノ財産目録ヲ提出スベシ右財産目録ハ工場ノ状況、設備及能力並ニ燃料、原料、製品及仕掛品ノ現在高ヲ具體的ニ示ス詳細ナル報告ヲ含ムベシ

七 輸入及輸出

本司令部ノ事前ノ承認ナキ限リ日本ヨリ又ハ日本ヘノ如何ナル製品、商品ノ輸出入ヲモ之ヲ許可セズ

八 イ 日本帝國政府ハ一切ノ實驗所、研究所並ニ同種ノ科學及技術機關ニ付左記情報ヲ含ム報告書ヲ提出スベシ

- (1) 名 稱
- (2) 位 置
- (3) 所 有 者
- (4) 施設ノ説明
- (5) 使用人数
- (6) 現在此等ノ機關ニ依リ研究セラレ居ル一切ノ機關別企畫及千九百四十年以降研究セラレタル企畫ニ關スル明細表

ロ 日本帝國政府ハ此等機關ニ對シ正當ナル權限ヲ有スル聯合軍代表者ノ視察ニ當ニ應ズル様指令スベシ

ハ 日本帝國政府ハ此等機關ニ對シ毎月一日現在ヲ以テ前月中ニ當該機關ノ施設及所屬員ガ其ノ爲ニ使用セラレタル諸企畫及其ノ業績ヲ詳細ニ陳述セル報告書ヲ終戰連絡中央事務局ヲ經由シ本司令部ニ提出スル様指令スベシ

ニ 日本帝國政府ハ「ウラニウム」ヨリ「ウラニウム」二三五ノ大量分離ヲ來サシムルカ又ハ如何ナル他ノ放射能ヲ有スル不安定要素ノ大量分離ヲ來サシムルコトヲ目的トスル一切ノ研究又ハ應用作業ヲ禁止スベシ

0095

RA'-0017

0053

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

9. All reports required in this directive will be submitted typewritten in English, on white paper—size 8½ by 11 inches, in five copies.

R. K. SUTHERLAND  
Lieutenant General, United States Army,  
Chief of Staff.

OFFICIAL:

(Sgd.) Harold Fair  
For B. M. FITCH,  
Brigadier General, U.S. Army,  
Adjutant General.

— 85 —

0096

指 令 第 三 號

九 本指令ニ於テ要求セラルル一切ノ報告書ハ英語ヲ以テ縦十一吋横八吋  
半ノ白紙ニ「タイプ」シタルモノヲテ五部提出セラルベシ

参 謀 長

米國陸軍中將 「アール、ケイ、サザーランド」

關 係 官

高 級 副 官

米國陸軍代將 「ビー、エム、フィッチ」ニ代リ

ハ ロ ル ド、 フ ェ ャ

— 86 —

0097

RA'-0017

0054

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

### Amendment of SCAPIN 47, (Directive No. 3)

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS  
SUPREME COMMANDER FOR THE ALLIED POWERS

AG 091.3 (25 May 46) ESS/ST APO 500  
(SCAPIN-984) 25 May 1946

MEMORANDUM FOR: THE IMPERIAL JAPANESE GOVERNMENT.

THROUGH : Central Liaison Office, Tokyo.  
SUBJECT : Amendment of SCAPIN 47, (Directive No. 3).

1. The Imperial Japanese Government is hereby advised that directive No. 3, (SCAPIN 47) dated 22 September 1945, is amended as follows:

a. Sub-paragraph 8a is deleted and the following is substituted.

"8. a. You will require all research laboratories, research institutes and similar scientific and technological organizations, excluding those medical laboratories engaged solely in clinical diagnostic work, to submit a report through your office to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, which will include the following information:

- (1) Name
- (2) Location
- (3) Ownership
- (4) Description of facilities
- (5) Number of employees
- (6) Detailed list of all projects studied from 1 January 1940 to 1 September 1945; and of all projects currently being studied."

b. Sub-paragraph 8c is deleted and the following is substituted.

"8. c. You will direct said agencies to render a report as of the first day of January and July of each year to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, through your office,

- 87 -

0098

指令第3號修正

### SCAPIN 第47號（指令第3號）の修正に関する件

連合國最高司令官總司令部

AG 091.3 (25 May 46) ESS/ST APO 500  
(SCAPIN-984) 1946年5月25日

覺書宛先 日本帝國政府  
經由 在東京終戰連絡中央事務局  
件名 SCAPIN 第47號（指令第3號）の修正に関する件

一 日本帝國政府は、1945年9月22日附指令第3號（SCAPIN 第47號）が次のとおり修正されることを、ここに通告される。

い 第八項 イ は削除され、次のものをもつて代える。

「ハ イ 日本帝國政府ハ専ラ臨床診斷ニ從事スル醫療實驗所ヲ除ク一切ノ實驗所、研究所並ニ同種ノ科學及技術機關ニ對シ左記情報ヲ含ム報告書ヲ終戰連絡中央事務局ヲ經由シ聯合國最高司令官ニ提出スルコトヲ要求スベシ

- (1) 名 稱
- (2) 位 置
- (3) 所 有 者
- (4) 施設ノ説明
- (5) 使用人數
- (6) 千九百四十年一月一日以降千九百四十五年九月一日迄ニ研究セラレタル一切ノ企畫及現ニ研究セラレ居ル一切ノ企畫ニ關スル明細表」

ろ 第八項 ハ は削除され、次のものをもつて代える。

「ハ ハ 日本帝國政府ハ前記諸機關ニ對シ右諸機關ノ施設及所屬員ガ直前六箇月間ニ其ノ爲ニ使用セラレタル諸企畫及其ノ業績ヲ詳細ニ陳述セル報告書ヲ毎年一月一日及七月一日現在ヲ以テ終戰

- 88 -

0099

RA'-0017

0055

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 簡

stating in detail the projects on which their facilities and personnel have been engaged during the preceding six months and the results of such work. You will also require them to list the projects upon which they desire to work for the following six months. These reports will reach the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers on or before the first day of February and August respectively."

c. The following sub-paragraphs are to be added:

"8. e. Except where activities are directed towards developments in the fields of warlike activities, research and teaching for the extension of scientific and technical knowledge is permitted, in such agencies as have complied with the provisions of sub-paragraphs 8a or 8c.

"8. f. Direct communication is hereby authorized between the interested staff sections of General Headquarters, Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers and the agencies of the Imperial Japanese Government to implement instructions contained in this paragraph."

FOR THE SUPREME COMMANDER:

B. M. FITCH,  
Brigadier General, AGD,  
Adjutant General.

— 89 —

0100

指令第3號修正

連絡中央事務局ヲ經由シ聯合國最高司令官ニ提出スル様指令スベシ日本帝國政府ハ又右諸機關ニ對シ右諸機關ガ次ノ六箇月間ニ其ノ爲ニ作業スルコトヲ欲スル諸企畫ノ目錄ヲ作製スル様要求スベシ右報告書ハ夫々二月一日及八月一日又ハ右期日以前ニ聯合國最高司令官ニ到達スベシ

ハ 次ノ各項ガ追加される。

「ハ ホ 其ノ活動ガ好戰的活動ノ分野ニ於ケル發達ニ向ケラルル場合ヲ除キ科學上及技術上ノ知識伸達ノ爲ノ研究及教授ハ第八項イ又ハ第八項ハノ規定ニ從ヒタル機關ニ於テハ許可セラル

「ハ ヘ 本項ニ含マルル指令履行ノ爲聯合國最高司令官總司令部ノ關係部局ト日本帝國政府機關トノ間ノ直接連絡ヲ茲ニ認可ス」

最高司令官に代つて

高級副官  
代 將 ビー、エム、フィッテ

— 90 —

0101

RA'-0017

0055

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

# 10. UNITED STATES INITIAL POST-SURRENDER POLICY FOR JAPAN\*

September 22, 1945

## Purpose of this Document

This document is a statement of general initial policy relating to Japan after surrender. It has been approved by the President and distributed to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers and to appropriate U.S. departments and agencies for their guidance. It does not deal with all matters relating to the occupation of Japan requiring policy determinations. Such matters as are not included or are not fully covered herein have been or will be dealt with separately.

## PART I—Ultimate objectives

The ultimate objectives of the United States in regard to Japan to which policies in the initial period must conform, are:

- To insure that Japan will not again become a menace to the United States or to the peace and security of the world.
- To bring about the eventual establishment of a peaceful and responsible government which will respect the rights of other states and will support the objectives of the United States as reflected in the ideals and principles of the Charter of the United Nations. The United States desires that this government should conform as closely as may be to principles of democratic self-government but it is not the responsibility of the Allied Powers to impose upon Japan any form of government not supported by the freely expressed will of the people.

\*The Department of State Bulletin Vol. XIII, No. 326, September 23, 1945, p. 423.

This statement of general initial policy relating to Japan after surrender was prepared jointly by the Department of State, the War Department, and the Navy Department and approved by the President on September 6. The document in substance was sent to General MacArthur by radio on August 29 and, after approval by the President, by messenger on September 6.

0102

# 10. 降伏後ニ於ケル米國ノ初期ノ對日方針

千九百四十五年九月二十二日

## 本文書ノ目的

本文書ハ降伏後ノ日本國ニ對スル初期ノ全般的政策ニ關スル聲明ナリ本文書ハ大統領ノ承認ヲ經タルモノニシテ聯合國最高司令官及米國關係各省及機關ニ對シ指針トシテ配布セラレタリ本文書ハ日本國占領ニ關スル諸問題中政策決定ヲ必要トスル一切ノ事項ヲ取扱ヒ居ルモノニ非ズ本文書ニ含まレズ又ハ充分盡サレ居ラザル事項ハ既ニ別個ニ取扱ハレ又ハ將來別個ニ取扱ハルベシ

## 第一部 究極ノ目的

日本國ニ關スル米國ノ究極ノ目的ニシテ初期ニ於ケル政策ガ從フベキモノ左ノ如シ

- 日本國ガ再び米國ノ脅威トナリ又ハ世界ノ平和及安全ノ脅威トナラザルコトヲ確實ニスルコト
- 他國家ノ權利ヲ尊重シ國際聯合憲章ノ理想ト原則ニ示サレタル米國ノ目的ヲ支持スベキ平和的且責任アル政府ヲ究極ニ於テ樹立スルコト、米國ハ斯ル政府ガ出來得ル限り民主主義的自治ノ原則ニ合致スルコトヲ希望スルモ自由ニ表示セラレタル國民ノ意思ニ支持セラレザル如何ナル政治形態ヲモ日本國ニ強要スルコトハ聯合國ノ責任ニ非ズ

0103

RA'-0017

0057

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基本篇

These objectives will be achieved by the following principal means:

(a) Japan's sovereignty will be limited to the islands of Honshu, Hokkaido, Kyushu, Shikoku and such minor outlying islands as may be determined, in accordance with the Cairo Declaration and other agreements to which the United States is or may be a party.

(b) Japan will be completely disarmed and demilitarized. The authority of the militarists and the influence of militarism will be totally eliminated from her political, economic, and social life. Institutions expressive of the spirit of militarism and aggression will be vigorously suppressed.

(c) The Japanese people shall be encouraged to develop a desire for individual liberties and respect for fundamental human rights, particularly the freedom of religion, assembly, speech, and the press. They shall also be encouraged to form democratic and representative organizations.

(d) The Japanese people shall be afforded opportunity to develop for themselves an economy which will permit the peacetime requirements of the population to be met.

PART II—Allied Authority

1. Military Occupation

There will be military occupation of the Japanese home islands to carry into effect the surrender terms and further the achievement of the ultimate objectives stated above. The occupation shall have the character of an operation in behalf of the principal allied powers acting in the interest of the United Nations at war with Japan. For that reason, participation of the forces of other nations that have taken a leading part in the war against Japan will be welcomed and expected. The occupation forces will be under the command of a Supreme Commander designated by the United States. Although every effort will be made by consultation and by constitution of appropriate advisory bodies to establish policies for the conduct of the occupation and the control of Japan which will satisfy the principal Allied powers, in the event of any differences of opinion among them, the policies of the United States will govern.

0104

初期方針

此等ノ目的ハ左ノ主要手段ニ依リ達成セラルベシ

(イ) 日本國ノ主權ハ本州、北海道、九州、四國並ニ「カイロ」宣言及米國ガ既ニ参加シ又ハ將來参加スルコトアルベキ他ノ協定ニ依リ決定セラルベキ周邊ノ諸小島ニ限ラルベシ

(ロ) 日本國ハ完全ニ武装解除セラレ且非軍事化セラルベシ軍國主義者ノ權カト軍國主義ノ影響力ハ日本國ノ政治生活、經濟生活及社會生活ヨリ一掃セラルベシ軍國主義及侵略ノ精神ヲ表示スル制度ハ強力ニ抑壓セラルベシ

(ハ) 日本國國民ハ個人ノ自由ニ對スル欲求並ニ基本的人權特ニ信教、集會、言論及出版ノ自由ノ尊重ヲ増大スル様獎勵セラルベク且民主主義的及代議的組織ノ形成ヲ獎勵セラルベシ

(ニ) 日本國國民ハ其ノ平時ノ需要ヲ充シ得ルガ如キ經濟ヲ自力ニ依リ發達セシムベキ機會ヲ與ヘラルベシ

第二部 聯合國ノ權限

一 軍事占領

降伏條項ヲ實施シ上述ノ究極目的ノ達成ヲ促進スル爲日本國本土ハ軍事占領セラルベシ右占領ハ日本國ト戰爭狀態ニ在ル聯合國ノ利益ノ爲行動スル主要聯合國ノ爲ノ軍事行動タルノ性質ヲ有スベシ右ノ理由ニ因リ對日戰爭ニ於テ指導的役割ヲ演ジタル他ノ諸國ノ軍隊ノ占領ヘノ参加ハ歡迎セラレ且期待セラルモ占領軍ハ米國ノ任命スル最高司令官ノ指揮下ニ在ルモノトス協議及適當ナル諮問機關ノ設置ニ依リ主要聯合國ヲ満足セシムベキ日本國ノ占領及管理ノ實施ノ爲ノ政策ヲ樹立スル爲有ラヌル努力ヲ盡スベキモ主要聯合國ニ意見ノ不一致ヲ生ジタル場合ニ於テハ米國ノ政策ニ從フモノトス

0105

RA'-0017

0058

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

## 2. Relationship to Japanese Government

The authority of the Emperor and the Japanese Government will be subject to the Supreme Commander, who will possess all powers necessary to effectuate the surrender terms and to carry out the policies established for the conduct of the occupation and the control of Japan. In view of the present character of Japanese society and the desire of the United States to attain its objectives with a minimum commitment of its forces and resources, the Supreme Commander will exercise his authority through Japanese governmental machinery and agencies, including the Emperor, to the extent that this satisfactorily furthers United States objectives. The Japanese government will be permitted, under his instructions, to exercise the normal powers of government in matters of domestic administration. This policy, however, will be subject to the right and duty of the Supreme Commander to require changes in governmental machinery or personnel or to act directly if the Emperor or other Japanese authority does not satisfactorily meet the requirements of the Supreme Commander in effectuating the surrender terms. This policy, moreover, does not commit the Supreme Commander to support the Emperor or any other Japanese governmental authority in opposition to evolutionary change looking toward the attainment of the United States objectives. The policy is to use the existing form of government in Japan, not to support it. Changes in the form of government initiated by the Japanese people or government in the direction of modifying its feudal and authoritarian tendencies are to be permitted and favored. In the event that the effectuation of such changes involves the use of force by the Japanese people or government against persons opposed thereto, the Supreme Commander should intervene only where necessary to ensure the security of his forces and attainment of all other objectives of the occupation.

## 3. Publicity as to Policies

The Japanese people, and the world at large, shall be kept fully informed of the objectives and policies of the occupation, and of progress made in their fulfillment.

## 二 日本國政府との関係

天皇及日本國政府ノ権限ハ降伏條項ヲ實施シ且日本國ノ占領及管理ノ施行ノ爲樹立セラレタル政策ヲ實行スル爲必要ナル一切ノ権力ヲ有スル最高司令官ニ從屬スルモノトス日本社會ノ現在ノ性格竝ニ最小ノ兵力及資源ニ依リ目的ヲ達成セントスル米國ノ希望ニ鑑ミ最高司令官ハ米國ノ目的達成ヲ満足ニ促進スル限リニ於テハ 天皇ヲ含ム日本政府機構及諸機關ヲ通ジテ其權限ヲ行使スベシ日本國政府ハ最高司令官ノ指示ノ下ニ國內行政事項ニ關シ通常ノ政治機能ヲ行使スルコトヲ許容セラルベシ但シ右方針ハ 天皇又ハ他ノ日本國ノ權力者ガ降伏條項實施上最高司令官ノ要求ヲ満足ニ果ザル場合最高司令官ガ政府機構又ハ人事ノ變更ヲ要求シ又ハ直接行動スル權利及義務ニ依リ制限セラルルモノトス更ニ又右方針ハ最高司令官ヲシテ米國ノ目的達成ニ指向スル革新的變化ニ抗シテ 天皇又ハ他ノ日本國ノ政府機關ヲ支持スル様拘束スルモノニ非ズ即チ右方針ハ日本國ニ於ケル現存ノ政治形態ヲ利用セントスルモノニシテ之ヲ支持セントスルモノニ非ズ封建的及權威主義的傾向ヲ修正セントスル政治形態ノ變更ハ日本國政府ニ依ルト日本國國民ニ依ルトヲ問ハズ許容セラレ且支持セラルベシ斯ル變更ノ實現ノ爲日本國國民又ハ日本國政府ガ其ノ反對者抑壓ノ爲實力ヲ行使スル場合ニ於テハ最高司令官ハ麾下部隊ノ安全竝ニ占領ノ他ノ一切ノ目的ノ達成ヲ確實ニスルニ必要ナル場合ニ於テ之ニ干渉スルモノトス

## 三 政策ノ周知

日本國國民及世界一般ハ占領ノ目的及政策竝ニ其ノ達成上ノ進展ニ關シ完全ナル情報ヲ與ヘラルベシ

1. Disarmament and Demilitarization

Disarmament and demilitarization are the primary tasks of the military occupation and shall be carried out promptly and with determination. Every effort shall be made to bring home to the Japanese people the part played by the military and naval leaders, and those who collaborated with them, in bringing about the existing and future distress of the people. Japan is not to have an army, navy, air force, secret police organization, or any civil aviation. Japan's ground, air and naval forces shall be disarmed and disbanded and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters, the General Staff and all secret police organizations shall be dissolved. Military and naval materiel, military and naval vessels, and military and naval installations, and military, naval and civilian aircraft shall be surrendered and shall be disposed of as required by the Supreme Commander. High officers of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters, and General Staff, other high military and naval officials of the Japanese Government, leaders of ultra-nationalist and militarist organizations and other important exponents of militarism and aggression will be taken into custody and held for future disposition. Persons who have been active exponents of militarism and militant nationalism will be removed and excluded from public office and from any other position of public or substantial private responsibility. Ultra-nationalistic or militaristic social, political, professional and commercial societies and institutions will be dissolved and prohibited.

Militarism and ultra-nationalism, in doctrine and practice, including para-military training, shall be eliminated from the educational system. Former career military and naval officers, both commissioned and non-commissioned, and all other exponents of militarism and ultra-nationalism shall be excluded from supervisory and teaching positions.

2. War Criminals

Persons charged by the Supreme Commander or appropriate United Nations agencies with being war criminals, including those charged with having visited cruelties upon United Nations prisoners or other nationals, shall be arrested, tried and, if convicted,

一 武装解除及非軍事化

武装解除及非軍事化ハ軍事占領ノ主要任務ニシテ即時且斷乎トシテ實行セラルベシ日本國國民ニ對シテハ其ノ現在及將來ノ苦境招來ニ關シ陸海軍指導者及其ノ協力者ガ爲シタル役割ヲ徹底的ニ知ラシムル爲一切ノ努力ガ爲サルベシ日本國ハ陸海空軍、秘密警察組織又ハ何等ノ民間航空ヲモ保スルヲトナシ日本國ノ地上、航空及海軍兵力ハ武装ヲ解除セラレ且解體セラルベシ日本國大本營、參謀本部（軍令部）及一切ノ秘密警察組織ハ解消セシメラルベシ陸海軍資材、陸海軍艦船、陸海軍施設並ニ陸海軍及民間航空機ハ引渡サレ且最高司令官ノ要求スル所ニ從ヒ處分セラルベシ日本國大本營及參謀本部（軍令部）ノ高級職員、日本國政府ノ他ノ陸海軍高級職員、超國家主義的及軍國主義的組織ノ指導者並ニ他ノ軍國主義及侵略ノ重要ナル推進者ハ拘禁セラレ將來ノ處分ノ爲留置セラルベシ軍國主義及好戰的國家主義ノ積極的推進者タリシ者ハ公職及公的又ハ重要ナル私的責任アル如何ナル地位ヨリモ排除セラルベシ超國家主義的又ハ軍國主義的ノ社會上、政治上、職業上及商業上ノ團體及機關ハ解散セラレ且禁止セラルベシ

理論上及實踐上ノ軍國主義及超國家主義（準軍事訓練ヲ含ム）ハ教育制度ヨリ除去セラルベシ職業的舊陸海軍將校及下士官並ニ他ノ一切ノ軍國主義及超國家主義ノ推進者ハ監督的及教育的地位ヨリ排除セラルベシ

二 戦争犯罪人

最高司令官又ハ適當ナル聯合國機關ニ依リ戦争犯罪人トシテ告發セラレタル者（聯合國ノ俘虜其ノ他ノ國民ヲ虐待セル際ニヨリ告發セラレタル者ヲ含ム）ハ逮捕セラレ裁判ニ付サレ有罪ノ判決アリタルトキハ處罰セラルベシ

基 本 篇

punished. Those wanted by another of the United Nations for offences against its nationals, shall, if not wanted for trial or as witnesses or otherwise by the Supreme Commander, be turned over to the custody of such other nation.

3. *Encouragement of Desire for Individual Liberties and Democratic Processes*

Freedom of religious worship shall be proclaimed promptly on occupation. At the same time it should be made plain to the Japanese that ultra-nationalistic and militaristic organizations and movements will not be permitted to hide behind the cloak of religion.

The Japanese people shall be afforded opportunity and encouraged to become familiar with the history, institutions, culture, and the accomplishments of the United States and other democracies. Association of personnel of the occupation forces with the Japanese population should be controlled, only to the extent necessary, to further the policies and objectives of the occupation.

Democratic political parties with rights of assembly and public discussion, shall be encouraged, subject to the necessity for maintaining the security of the occupying forces.

Laws, decrees and regulations which establish discriminations on grounds of race, nationality, creed or political opinion shall be abrogated; those which conflict with the objectives and policies outlined in this document shall be repealed, suspended or amended as required; and agencies charged specifically with their enforcement shall be abolished or appropriately modified. Persons unjustly confined by Japanese authority on political grounds shall be released. The judicial, legal and police systems shall be reformed as soon as practicable to conform to the policies set forth in Articles 1 and 3 of this Part III and thereafter shall be progressively influenced, to protect individual liberties and civil rights.

PART IV—Economic

1. *Economic Demilitarization*

The existing economic basis of Japanese military strength must be destroyed and not be permitted to revive.

0110

初 期 方 針

シ聯合國中ノ他ノ國ヨリ其ノ國民ニ對スル犯罪ヲ理由トシテ要求セラレタル者ハ最高司令官ニ依リ裁判ノ爲メハ證人トシテ又ハ他ノ理由ニ依リ必要トセラレザル限り當該國ニ引渡サレ拘禁セラルベシ

三 個人ノ自由及民主主義過程ヘノ冀求ノ奨励

宗教的信仰ノ自由ハ占領ト共ニ直ニ宣言セラルベシ同時ニ日本人ニ對シ超國家主義的及軍國主義的組織及運動ハ宗教ノ外被ノ蔭ニ隠ルルヲ得ザル旨明示セラルベシ

日本國國民ハ米國及他ノ民主主義國家ノ歴史、制度、文化及其ノ成果ヲ知ル機會ヲ與ヘラレ且此等ヲ知ルコトヲ奨励セラルベシ占領軍人員ノ日本人トノ交際ハ所要ノ限度ニ於テノミ占領政策及占領目的ヲ促進スル爲統制セラルベシ

集會及公開討論ノ權利ヲ有スル民主的政黨ハ奨励セラルベシ但シ占領軍ノ安全ヲ保持スル必要ニ依リ制限セラルベシ

人種、國籍、信仰又ハ政治的見解ヲ理由ニ差別待遇ヲ規定スル法律、命令及規則ハ廢止セラルベシ又本文書ニ述ベラレタル諸目的及諸政策ト矛盾スルモノハ廢止、停止又ハ必要ニ應ジ修正セラルベシ此等諸法規ノ實施ヲ特ニ其ノ任務トスル諸機關ハ廢止又ハ適宜改組セラルベシ政治的理由ニ因リ日本國當局ニ依リ不法ニ監禁セラレ居ル者ハ釋放セラルベシ個人ノ自由及人權ヲ保護スル爲司法制度、法律制度及警察制度ハ第三部ノ一及三ニ掲ゲラレタル諸政策ニ適合セシムル様態ヲ限リ速ニ改革セラルベシ且爾後漸進的ニ指導セラルベシ

第四部 經 済

一 經濟上ノ非軍事化

日本軍事力ノ現存經濟基礎ハ破壊セラレ且再興ヲ許メセラレザルヲ要ス

0111

RA'-0017

0061

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 案

Therefore, a program will be enforced containing the following elements, among others; the immediate cessation and future prohibition of production of all goods designed for the equipment, maintenance, or use of any military force or establishment; the imposition of a ban upon any specialized facilities for the production or repair of implements of war, including naval vessels and all forms of aircraft; the institution of a system of inspection and control over selected elements in Japanese economic activity to prevent concealed or disguised military preparation; the elimination in Japan of those selected industries or branches of production whose chief value to Japan is in preparing for war; the prohibition of specialized research and instruction directed to the development of war-making power; and the limitation of the size and character of Japan's heavy industries to its future peaceful requirements, and restriction of Japanese merchant shipping to the extent required to accomplish the objectives of demilitarization.

The eventual disposition of those existing production facilities within Japan which are to be eliminated in accord with this program, as between conversion to other uses, transfer abroad, and scrapping will be determined after inventory. Pending decision, facilities readily convertible for civilian production should not be destroyed, except in emergency situations.

2. Promotion of Democratic Forces

Encouragement shall be given and favor shown to the development of organizations in labor, industry, and agriculture, organized on a democratic basis. Policies shall be favored which permit a wide distribution of income and of the ownership of the means of production and trade.

Those forms of economic activity, organization and leadership shall be favored that are deemed likely to strengthen the peaceful disposition of the Japanese people, and to make it difficult to command or direct economic activity in support of military ends.

To this end it shall be the policy of the Supreme Commander:

- (a) To prohibit the retention in or selection for places of importance in the economic field of individuals who do not direct future Japanese economic effort solely towards peaceful ends; and
- (b) To favor a program for the dissolution of the large

0112

初 期 方 針

從テ特ニ下記諸項ヲ含ム計畫ガ實施セラルベシ

軍隊又ハ軍事施設ノ裝備、維持又ハ使用ヲ目的トスル一切ノ物資ノ生産ノ即時停止及將來ニ於ケル禁止

海軍艦船及一切ノ型式ノ航空機ヲ含ム軍用器材ノ生産又ハ修理ノ爲ノ一切ノ専門ノ施設ノ禁止

隠蔽又ハ擬装セラレタル軍備ヲ防止スル爲日本國ノ經濟活動ニ於ケル特定部門ニ對スル監察管理制度ノ設置

日本國ニトリ其ノ價值ガ主トシテ戰爭準備ニ在ルガ如キ特定産業又ハ生産部門ノ除去

戰爭遂行力ノ増進ニ指向セラレタル専門ノ研究及教育ノ禁止

將來ノ平和的ノ需要ノ限度ニ日本重工業ノ規模及性格ヲ制限スルコト

非軍事化目的ノ達成ニ必要ナル範圍ニ日本國商船ヲ制限スルコト

本計畫ニ從ツテ除去セラルベキ日本國ノ現存生産施設ノ終局的處分ニ關シ用途轉換、外國ヘノ搬出、又ハ屑鐵化ノ何レトスベキヤハ明細表ニ基キテ決定セラルベシ右決定ニ至ル迄ノ間ニ於テハ容易ニ民需生産ニ轉換シ得ル施設ハ非常ノ場合ヲ除キ破壊セラルベカラズ

二 民主主義勢力ノ助長

民主主義の基礎ト上ニ組織セラレタル勞働、産業及農業ニ於ケル組織ノ發展ハ之ヲ獎勵支持スベシ所得並ニ生産及商業手段ノ所有權ヲ廣範圍ニ分配スルコトヲ得シムル政策ハ之ヲ支持スベシ

日本國國民ノ平和的傾向ヲ強化シ且經濟活動ヲ軍事的目的ノ爲ニ支配シ又ハ指導スルコトヲ困難ナラシムルト認メラルル經濟活動、經濟組織及指導ノ各形態ハ之ヲ支持スベシ

右目的ノ爲最高司令官ハ左ノ政策ヲ執ルベシ

(イ) 將來ノ日本國ノ經濟活動ヲ專ラ平和的目的ニ向テ指導セザル者ハ之ヲ經濟界ノ重要ナル地位ニ留メ又ハ斯ル地位ニ選任スルコトヲ禁止スルコト

(ロ) 日本國ノ商工業ノ大部分ヲ支配シ來リタル産業上及金融上ノ大

0113

RA'-0017

0062

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基本篇

industrial and banking combination which have exercised control of a great part of Japan's trade and industry.

3. Resumption of Peaceful Economic Activity

The policies of Japan have brought down upon the people great economic destruction and confronted them with the prospect of economic difficulty and suffering. The plight of Japan is the direct outcome of its own behaviour, and the Allies will not undertake the burden of repairing the damage. It can be repaired only if the Japanese people renounce all military aims and apply themselves diligently and with single purpose to the ways of peaceful living. It will be necessary for them to undertake physical reconstruction, deeply to reform the nature and direction of their economic activities and institutions, and to find useful employment for their people along lines adapted to and devoted to peace. The Allies have no intention of imposing conditions which would prevent the accomplishment of these tasks in due time.

Japan will be expected to provide goods and services to meet the needs of the occupying forces to the extent that this can be effected without causing starvation, widespread disease and acute physical distress.

The Japanese authorities will be expected, and if necessary directed, to maintain, develop and enforce programs that serve the following purposes:

- (a) To avoid acute economic distress.
- (b) To assure just and impartial distribution of available supplies.
- (c) To meet the requirements for reparations deliveries agreed upon by the Allied Governments.
- (d) To facilitate the restoration of Japanese economy so that the reasonable peaceful requirements of the population can be satisfied.

In this connection, the Japanese authorities on their own responsibility shall be permitted to establish and administer controls over economic activities, including essential national public services, finance, banking, and production and distribution of essential commodities, subject to the approval and review of the Supreme Commander in order to assure their conformity with the objectives of the occupation.

0114

初期方針

「コンピネーション」ノ解體計畫ヲ支持スベキコト

三 平和的經濟活動ノ再開

日本國ノ政策ハ日本國國民ニ經濟上ノ大破滅ヲ齎シ且日本國國民ヲ經濟上ノ困難ト苦惱ノ見透シニ直面セシムルニ至レリ日本ノ苦境ハ日本國自ラノ行爲ノ直接ノ結果ニシテ聯合國ハ其ノ蒙リタル損害復舊ノ負擔ヲ引受ケザルベシ右損害ハ日本國國民ガ一切ノ軍事的目的ヲ拋棄シ致々且専心平和的生活様式ニ向ヒ努力スル曉ニ於テノミ復舊セラルベシ日本國ハ物質の再建ニ着手スルト共ニ其ノ經濟活動及經濟制度ヲ徹底的ニ改革シ且日本國國民ヲ平和ヘノ軌ニ沿ヒ有益ナル職業ニ就カシムルコト必要ナリ聯合國ハ適當ナル期間内ニ右諸措置ガ實現セラルルコトヲ妨グルコトアルベキ條件ヲ課セントスル意圖ナシ

占領軍ノ必要トスル物資及役務ノ調達ニ關シテハ之ガ爲飢餓、廣範圍ノ疾病及甚シキ肉體の苦痛ヲ生ゼザル程度ニ於テ日本國ガ調達センコトヲ期待ス

日本國當局ニ對シテハ左ノ目的ニ役立ツ計畫ヲ續行シ、進展シ、實施スルコトヲ期待スルモノニシテ必要アル場合ニ於テハ之ヲ命令スベシ

- (イ) 甚シキ經濟上ノ苦痛ヲ避クルコト
- (ロ) 入手シ得ル物資ノ公正ナル配給ヲ確實ナラシムルコト
- (ハ) 聯合諸國政府間ニ協定セラルル賠償引渡要求ニ應ズルコト
- (ニ) 日本國國民ノ合理的ナル平和的需要ヲ充シ得ル如ク日本經濟ノ再建ヲ促進スルコト

右ニ關シ日本國當局ハ自己ノ責任ニ於テ必須國家公共事業、財政、金融並ニ必需物資ノ生産及分配ヲ含ム經濟活動ノ統制ヲ設ケ且實施スルコトヲ許サルベシ但シ占領目的ニ合致スルコトヲ確實ナラシムル爲右統制ハ最高司令官ノ承認及審査ヲ受クルモノトス

0115

RA'-0017

0053

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

4. *Reparations and Restitution*  
REPARATIONS

Reparations for Japanese aggression shall be made:

(a) Through the transfer—as may be determined by the appropriate Allied authorities—of Japanese property located outside of the territories to be retained by Japan.

(b) Through the transfer of such goods or existing capital equipment and facilities as are not necessary for a peaceful Japanese economy or the supplying of the occupying forces. Export, other than those directed to be shipped on reparation account or as restitution may be made only to those recipients who agree to provide necessary imports in exchange or agree to pay for such exports in foreign exchange. No form of reparation shall be exacted which will interfere with or prejudice the program for Japan's demilitarization.

RESTITUTION

Full and prompt restitution will be required of all identifiable looted property.

5. *Fiscal, Monetary, and Banking Policies*

The Japanese authorities will remain responsible for the management and direction of the domestic fiscal, monetary, and credit policies subject to the approval and review of the Supreme Commander.

6. *International Trade and Financial Relations*

Japan shall be permitted eventually to resume normal trade relations with the rest of the world. During occupation and under suitable controls, Japan will be permitted to purchase from foreign countries raw materials and other goods that it may need for peaceful purposes, and to export goods to pay for approved imports. Control is to be maintained over all imports and exports of goods, and foreign exchange and financial transactions. Both the policies followed in the exercise of these controls and their actual administration shall be subject to the approval and supervision of the Supreme Commander in order to make sure that they are not contrary to the policies of the occupying authorities, and in particular that all foreign purchasing power that Japan may acquire is utilized only for essential needs.

0116

初期方針

四 賠償及返還

賠償

日本國ノ侵略ニ對スル賠償方法ハ左ノ如シ

(イ) 日本國ノ保有スベキ領域外ニ在ル日本國財産ヲ關係聯合國當局ノ決定ニ從ヒ引渡スコト

(ロ) 平和的日本經濟又ハ占領軍ニ對スル補給ノ爲必要ナラザル物資又ハ現存資本設備及施設ヲ引渡スコト

賠償勘定ニ於テ又ハ返還トシテ輸出方指令セラレタルモノノ外荷受國ガ其ノ見返リトシテ必要ナル輸入品ノ提供ニ同意シ又ハ外國爲替ニ依ル支拂ニ同意スル場合ニノミ輸出ヲ許容ス日本國ノ非軍事化計畫ト矛盾シ又ハ之ニ支障ヲ來スガ如キ種類ノ賠償ヲ強要スルコトナカルベシ

返還

一切ノ識別シ得ル掠奪財産ハ之ヲ完全且速ニ返還スルヲ要ス

五 財政、貨幣及銀行政策

日本國當局ハ依然國內ノ財政、貨幣及信用政策ノ管理及指導ノ責任ヲ保持スベシ但シ最高司令官ノ承認及審査ニ服スルモノトス

六 國際通商及金融關係

日本國ハ終局的ニハ諸外國トノ正常ナル通商關係ノ再開ヲ許容セラルベキモ占領期間中適當ナル統制ノ下ニ外國ヨリ平和的目的ノ爲ニ必要トスル原料及他ノ商品ヲ購入スルコト並ニ許容セラレタル輸入ノ支拂ヲナス爲ノ商品輸出ヲ許可セラルベシ一切ノ商品輸出入、外國爲替及金融取引ニ對シ統制ヲ維持スベキ處右統制實施ノ爲ニ執ルベキ政策及其ノ實際ノ運営ハ何レモ占領軍當局ノ政策ニ違反セズ且特ニ日本國ノ獲得スル一切ノ對外購買力ガ日本國ノ缺クベカラザル必要ノ爲ニノミ利用セラルルコトヲ確實ナラシムル爲最高司令官ノ承認及監督ヲ受クベシ

0117

RA'-0017

0064

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

7. *Japanese Property Located Abroad*

Existing Japanese external assets and existing Japanese assets located in territories detached from Japan under the terms of surrender, including assets owned in whole or part by the Imperial Household and Government, shall be revealed to the occupying authorities and held for disposition according to the decision of the Allied authorities.

8. *Equality of Opportunity for Foreign Enterprise within Japan*

The Japanese authorities shall not give, or permit any Japanese business organization to give, exclusive or preferential opportunity or terms to the enterprise of any foreign country, or cede to such enterprise control of any important branch of economic activity.

9. *Imperial Household Property*

Imperial Household Property shall not be exempted from any action necessary to carry out the objectives of the occupation.

— 107 —

0118

初 期 方 針

七 在外日本國資産

日本國ノ現存在外資産及降伏條項ニ依リ日本國ヨリ分離セシメラル地域ニ在ル日本國ノ現存資産ハ全部又ハ一部皇室及政府ノ所有ニ屬スル資産ヲ含ミ占領軍當局ニ明示セラレ且聯合國當局ノ決定ニ依ル處分ヲ待ツベシ

八 日本國內ニ於ケル外國企業ニ對スル機會均等

日本國當局ハ如何ナル外國ノ企業ニ對シテモ排他的若ハ優先的ノ機會若ハ條件ヲ自ラ與ヘ又ハ日本國ノ産業組織ガ右機會若ハ條件ヲ與フルコトヲ許可セザルベク又外國企業ニ對シ經濟活動ノ如何ナル重要部門ノ統制權ヲモ譲渡セザルベシ

九 皇室ノ財産

皇室ノ財産ハ占領目的ノ達成ニ必要ナル如何ナル措置ヨリモ免除セラルルコトナカルベシ

— 108 —

0119

RA'-0017

0065

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

11. Message to General of the Army Douglas MacArthur concerning the Authority of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers\*

September 6, 1945

1. The authority of the Emperor and the Japanese Government to rule the state is subordinate to you as Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers. You will exercise your authority as you deem proper to carry out your mission. Our relations with Japan do not rest on a contractual basis, but on an unconditional surrender. Since your authority is supreme, you will not entertain any question on the part of the Japanese as to its scope.

2. Control of Japan shall be exercised through the Japanese Government to the extent that such an arrangement produces satisfactory results. This does not prejudice your right to act directly if required. You may enforce the orders issued by you by the employment of such measures as you deem necessary, including the use of force.

3. The statement of intentions contained in the Potsdam Declaration will be given full effect. It will not be given effect, however, because we consider ourselves bound in a contractual relationship with Japan as a result of that document. It will be respected and given effect because the Potsdam Declaration forms a part of our policy stated in good faith with relation to Japan and with relation to peace and security in the Far East.

\* Occupation of Japan; Policy and Progress, The Department of State Publication 2671, p. 88.

The message was transmitted on September 6th through the Joint Chiefs of Staff to General MacArthur. It was prepared jointly by the Department of State, the War Department and the Navy Department, and approved by the President on September 6th. The message is a statement clarifying the authority which General MacArthur is to exercise in his position as Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers.

0120

11. 連合國最高司令官の権限に関する

マックアーサー元帥への通達

1945年9月6日

- 1 天皇及び日本政府の國家統治の権限は、連合國最高司令官としての貴官に從屬する。貴官は、貴官の使命を實行するため貴官が適當と認めるところに從つて貴官の権限を行使する。われわれと日本との關係は、契約的基礎の上に立つてゐるのではなく、無條件降伏を基礎とするものである。貴官の権限は最高であるから、貴官は、その範圍に關しては日本側からのいかなる異論をも受け付けない。
- 2 日本の管理は、日本政府を通じて行われるが、これは、このような措置が満足な成果を擧げる限度内においてである。このことは、必要があれば直接に行動する貴官の權利を妨げるものではない。貴官は、實力の行使を含む貴官が必要と認めるような措置を執ることによつて、貴官の發した命令を強制することができる。
- 3 ポツダム宣言に含まれてゐる意向の聲明は、完全に實行される。しかし、それは、われわれがその文書の結果として日本との契約的關係に拘束されてゐると考えるからではない。それは、ポツダム宣言が、日本に關して、又極東における平和及び安全に關して、誠意をもつて示されてゐるわれわれの政策の一部をなすものであるから、尊重され且つ實行されるのである。

0121

RA'-0017

0066

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

12. Basic Initial Post-Surrender Directive to  
Supreme Commander for the Allied  
Powers for the Occupation and  
Control of Japan\*

November 1, 1945

1. The Purpose and Scope of This Directive

(a) This directive defines the authority which you will possess and the policies which will guide you in the occupation and control of Japan in the initial period after surrender.

(b) Japan, as used in this directive, is defined to include: The four main islands of Japan: Hokkaido (Yezo), Honshu, Kyushu and Shikoku and about 1,000 smaller adjacent islands including the Tsushima Islands.

(c) This directive is divided into Part I: General and Political; Part II: Economic and Civilian Supply; and Part III: Financial.

PART I  
GENERAL AND POLITICAL

2. The Basis and Scope of Military Authority

The basis of your power and authority over Japan is the directive signed by the President of the United States designating you as Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers and the Instrument of Surrender, executed by command of the Emperor of Japan. These documents, in turn, are based upon the Potsdam Declaration of 26 July 1945, the reply of the Secretary of State on 11 August 1945 to the Japanese communication of 10 August 1945, and the final Japanese communication on 14 August 1945. Pursuant to these documents your authority over Japan, as Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, is supreme for the pur-

\*United States Department of State, Document & State Papers, Vol. 1, No. 1, April 1948, p. 32.

This directive from the State, War, and Navy Departments was approved on November 1, 1945, and was dispatched on November 8, 1945, to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, General of the Army Douglas MacArthur, by the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

- 111 -

0122

初期の基本的指令

12. 日本占領及び管理のための連合國最高  
司令官に對する降伏後における  
初期の基本的指令

1945年11月1日

1 この指令の目的及び範圍

(い) この指令は、降伏後の初期の期間における日本の占領及び管理に當つて、貴官の有する權限及び貴官の指針となる政策を規定する。

(ろ) この指令にいう日本は、次のものを含むものと定められる。日本の主要な四島、すなわち北海道(エゾ)、本州、九州、四國及び對馬諸島を含む約1千の隣接小諸島。

(は) この指令は、第1部一般及び政治、第2部經濟及び民生物資、第3部財政金融にわかれる。

第1部 一般及び政治

2 軍事的權限の基礎及び範圍

日本に對する貴官の權力及び權限の基礎は、貴官を連合國最高司令官に任命する米國大統領の署名した指令及び日本國天皇の命令によつて實施された降伏文書である。これらの文書は、更に1945年7月26日のポツダム宣言、1945年8月10日の日本側通告に對する1945年8月11日の國務長官の回答及び1945年8月14日の最終の日本側通告に基礎を置いている。これらの文書に従つて、連合國最高司令官としての貴官の日本に對する權限は、降伏實施という目的のために最高のものである。敵國領土の軍事占領者としての通例の權力以外に、貴官は、貴官が降伏及びポツダム宣言の規定の實

- 112 -

0123

RA'-0017

0067

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

### 基本篇

pose of carrying out the surrender. In addition to the conventional powers of a military occupant of enemy territory, you have the power to take any steps deemed advisable and proper by you to effectuate the surrender and the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration. It is contemplated, however, that unless you deem it necessary, or are instructed to the contrary you will not establish direct military government, but will exercise your powers so far as compatible with the accomplishment of your mission through the Emperor of Japan or the Japanese Government. In the exercise of your powers you will be guided by the following general principles.

#### 3. Basic Objectives of Military Occupation of Japan

(a) The ultimate objective of the United Nations with respect to Japan is to foster conditions which will give the greatest possible assurance that Japan will not again become a menace to the peace and security of the world and will permit her eventual admission as a responsible and peaceful member of the family of nations. Certain measures considered to be essential for the achievement of this objective have been set forth in the Potsdam Declaration. These measures include, among others, the carrying out of the Cairo Declaration and the limiting of Japanese sovereignty to the four main islands and such minor islands as the Allied Powers determine; the abolition of militarism and ultra-nationalism in all their forms; the disarmament and demilitarization of Japan, with continuing control over Japan's capacity to make war; the strengthening of democratic tendencies and processes in governmental, economic and social institutions; and the encouragement and support of liberal political tendencies in Japan. The United States desires that the Japanese Government conform as closely as may be to principles of democratic self-government, but it is not the responsibility of the occupational forces to impose on Japan any form of government not supported by the freely expressed will of the people.

(b) As Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers your mission will be to assure that the surrender is vigorously enforced and to initiate appropriate action to achieve the objectives of the United Nations.

0124

### 初期の基本的指令

施に得策且つ適當と考えるいかなる措置をも執る権力を有する。しかしながら、貴官は、貴官が必要と認めるか又は反對の訓令を受けない限り、直接軍政を樹立することなく、貴官の使命達成と兩立する限り、日本國天皇又は日本政府を通じて貴官の権力を行使する。貴官の権力の行使に當つては、次の一般原則が貴官の指針となるであらう。

#### 3 日本の軍事占領の基本的目的

(い) 日本に関する連合國の終局の目的は、日本が再び世界の平和及び安全に對する脅威とならないためのできるだけ大きい保證を與え、又、日本が終局的には國際社會に責任あり且つ平和的な一員として参加することを日本に許すような諸條件を育成するにある。この目的の達成にとつて不可缺と考えられるある措置は、ポツダム宣言に述べられている。これらの措置は、特に、次の諸點を含んでいる。

カイロ宣言を履行すること及び日本の主權を主要四島及び連合國の決定する諸小島に制限すること。

あらゆる形態の軍國主義及び超國家主義を排除すること。

日本を非武装化し且つ非軍事化し、日本の戰爭遂行能力を引き續き抑制すること。

政治上、經濟上、社會上の諸制度における民主主義的傾向及び過程を強化すること。

日本における自由主義的政治傾向を奨励し且つ支持すること。

米國は、日本政府が民主主義的自治の諸原則にできるだけ従うことを希望するが、日本國民の自由に表明された意思によつて支持されないいかなる政治形態をも日本に強いることは占領軍の責任ではない。

(ろ) 連合國最高司令官としての貴官の使命は、降伏が強力に實施されることを確實にし且つ連合國の目的の達成に適當な行動を執るにある。

0125

RA'-0017

0058

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本簡

(c) This directive does not purport finally to formulate long-term policies concerning the treatment of Japan in the post-war world, nor does it seek to prescribe in detail the measures which you are to take throughout the period of your occupation of Japan in the effort to give effect to the surrender and the Potsdam Declaration. Those policies and the appropriate measures for their fulfilment will in large measure be determined by developing circumstances in Japan. It is, therefore, essential that surveys dealing with economic, industrial, financial, social and political conditions in Japan be constantly maintained by you and made available to your government. These surveys should be developed in such a manner as to form the basis for effecting modifications in the initial measures of control set forth herein as well as for the progressive formulation of policies to promote the ultimate objectives of the United Nations. Supplemental directives will be issued to you through the Joint Chiefs of Staff as may be required.

4. The Establishment of Military Authority Over Japan

(a) Immediately upon the surrender of Japan you will require the Emperor, the Japanese Government and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters to issue orders to all the armed forces of Japan and all armed forces under Japanese control to cease hostilities and to surrender their arms and to issue such other orders as may be required to give effect to the instrument of surrender and the policies set forth in the Potsdam Declaration. You will require the Emperor and the Japanese Government to take all necessary steps to assure that all orders issued to effectuate the objectives of your mission are promptly and fully complied with by all persons in Japan.

(b) You will occupy the Imperial capital of Tokyo, and the capitals of such prefectures as you deem necessary in order to facilitate your control over the Japanese Government. You will also occupy such strategic places as you may deem necessary. Otherwise you should not occupy any part of Japan unless it becomes essential to impose direct military government therein. However, you may temporarily utilize your forces in any area of Japan as may be required for the fulfilment of your mission. Subject to the provisions of subparagraph 4 (c) below, you will take

初期の基本的指令

(は) この指令は、戦後の世界における日本の待遇に関する長期政策を最終的に形成しようとするものではなく、又、貴官の日本占領期間中降伏及びポツダム宣言の実施に努力するに當つて貴官の執るべき措置を詳細に規定しようとするものでもない。これらの政策及びその実現のため適当な措置は、大部分日本における事態の發展によつて決定されるであろう。それ故、貴官は、常に日本の經濟、産業、財政金融、社會及び政治の狀態に関する調査を繼續し、これを本國政府の利用に供することが必要である。これらの調査を進めるに當つては、この指令に述べられている初期の管理措置に變更を加え、又連合國の終局目的を促進する政策を逐次形成してゆくための基礎を築くようになされなければならない。必要に應じ、貴官に對して、補足指令が合同參謀本部を通じて發せられる。

4 日本に對する軍事的権限の確立

(い) 日本の降伏後直ちに貴官は、天皇、日本政府及び日本大本營に對して、日本の全軍隊及び日本の支配下にある全軍隊に戦闘行為を停止し、武器を引き渡すように命令を發し、且つ降伏文書及びポツダム宣言に述べられている政策の実施に必要な他の命令を發するよう要求する。貴官は、天皇及び日本政府に對して、貴官の使命の目的實現のために發せられるすべての命令が日本におけるすべての者によつて迅速且つ完全に遵守されることを確實にするのに必要なすべての措置を執るよう要求する。

(ろ) 貴官は、帝都東京及び貴官が日本政府に對する貴官の管理を容易ならしめるために必要と認める府縣の首都を占領する。貴官は、更に貴官の必要と認める戦略的な場所をも占領する。それ以外には、貴官は、日本のいかなる部分をも直接軍政施行が不可欠とならない限り占領してはならない。しかしながら、貴官は、貴官の使命實現の必要に應じて、日本のいかなる地域においても臨時に貴官の軍隊を使用することができ。下記第4節(は)の規定には従わなければならないが、貴官は、日本當局又は必要があれば貴官の軍隊による法律及び秩序の回

本篇

prompt action to assure the restoration and maintenance of law and order by Japanese authorities or by your forces, if necessary.

(c) Where action is necessary in order to carry out the surrender, you have the right to act directly from the outset. Otherwise, subject always to your right as the Supreme Commander to take direct action in the event of the unwillingness or failure of the Emperor or other Japanese authority to act effectively, you will exercise your supreme authority through the Emperor and Japanese governmental machinery, national and local. The policy is to use the existing form of government in Japan, not to support it. Changes in the direction of modifying the feudal and authoritarian tendencies of the government are to be permitted and favored. In the event that the effectuation of such changes involves the use of force by the Japanese people or government against persons opposed thereto, you as Supreme Commander should intervene only where necessary to ensure the security of your forces and the attainment of all other objectives of the occupation. You may, as circumstances require, exercise your supreme power and authority in the fullest measure including the imposition of direct military government. If it becomes necessary to impose direct military government in any part of Japan, you will immediately thereafter advise the Joint Chiefs of Staff. You will not remove the Emperor or take any steps toward his removal without prior consultation with and advice issued to you through the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(d) You will take appropriate steps in Japan to effect the complete governmental and administrative separation from Japan of (1) all Pacific Islands which she has seized or occupied under mandate or otherwise since the beginning of the World War in 1914, (2) Manchuria, Formosa and the Pescadores, (3) Korea, (4) Karafuto, and (5) such other territories as may be specified in future directives.

(e) By appropriate means you will make clear to all levels of the Japanese population the fact of their defeat. They must be made to realize that their suffering and defeat have been brought upon them by the lawless and irresponsible aggression of Japan, and that only when militarism has been eliminated from Japanese life and institutions will Japan be admitted to the family

初期の基本的指令

復及び維持を確保するために迅速な行動をとる。

(は) 降伏實施に行動が必要な場合には、貴官は、當初から直接に行動する権利を有する。それ以外には、天皇又は他の日本當局が有効に行動することを欲しないか又は有効に行動しないときに直接行動を執る。最高司令官としての貴官の権利を常に留保して、貴官は、貴官の最高権限を天皇と中央及び地方における日本政府機構とを通じて行使する。この政策は、日本における現在の政治形態を利用するにあつて、これを支持するものではない。政府の封建的及び權威主義的傾向を修正しようとする變更は、許容され且つ支持される。このような變更の實現のために日本國民又は政府がその反對者に對して實力を行使する場合には、貴官は、最高司令官として貴官の軍隊の安全及び他の一切の占領目的達成を確保にすることに必要な場合にのみ干渉すべきである。貴官は、情勢の必要に應じて、直接軍政の施行を含め、貴官の最高の権力及び権限を全面的に行使することができる。日本のいずれかの部分において直接軍政の實施が必要となつた場合には、貴官は、その後直ちに合同參謀本部に通報する。貴官は、合同參謀本部との事前の協議及び合同參謀本部を経て貴官になされる通達なしには天皇を排除したり又は天皇を排除しようとするいかなる措置をも執らない。

(に) 貴官は、(1) 1914年世界大戰開始以後日本が委任統治その他の方法によつて奪取又は占領した太平洋諸島の全部、(2) 滿洲、臺灣、澎湖諸島、(3) 朝鮮、(4) 樺太及び(5) 今後の指令に指定されることのあるような他の地域の日本からの完全な政治上及び行政上の分離を實施するために適當な措置を日本において執る。

(ほ) 貴官は、適當な方法によつて日本國民の全階層に對し、彼らの敗戦の事實を明らかにする。彼らの苦痛と敗北は日本の不法且つ無責任な侵略によつてもたらされたものであること、又、日本人の生活及び制度から軍國主義が排除されてはじめて日本は國際社會への参加を許されることを、彼らに認識させなければならない。彼らが他國民の權利

基 本 篇

of nations. They must be told that they will be expected to develop a non-militaristic and democratic Japan which will respect the rights of other nations and Japan's international obligations. You will make it clear that military occupation of Japan is effected in the interests of the United Nations and is necessary for the destruction of Japan's power of aggression and her war potential and for the elimination of militarism and militaristic institutions which have brought disaster on the Japanese. With this end in view, and to insure the security of the troops, a policy of non-fraternization may be applied in Japan if and to the extent that you may deem it to be desirable. Your officers and troops, however, should so treat the Japanese population as to develop confidence in the United States and the United Nations and their representatives.

(f) You will require the Emperor to abrogate all laws, ordinances, decrees and regulations which would prejudice the achievement of the objectives set forth in the Potsdam Declaration or which conflict with the instrument of surrender or with directives which may be issued to you through the Joint Chiefs of Staff. You will, in particular, assure the abrogation of all laws, orders and regulations which established and maintained restrictions on political and civil liberties and discriminations on grounds of race, nationality, creed or political opinion. Agencies or parts of agencies charged specifically with the execution of legislation abrogated or to be abrogated shall be abolished immediately.

(g) You will establish such military courts as may be necessary with jurisdiction over offenses against the forces of occupation and over such other matters as are consistent with the implementation of the surrender. You will, however, except as otherwise deemed necessary by you assure that Japanese courts exercise an effective jurisdiction over cases not of direct and predominant concern to the security of your troops.

(h) Representatives of civilian agencies of the United States Government or of other United Nations governments shall not participate in the occupation or function independently within Japan except upon your approval, and subject, as to purpose, time and extent, to decisions communicated to you by the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

0130

初期の基本的指令

と日本の国際義務とを尊重する非軍國主義的、民主主義的日本を發達させるように期待されていることを彼らに知らせなければならない。貴官は、日本の軍事占領は連合國の利益のために實施されているものであり、日本の侵略力及び潜在的戦争能力の破壊のためと日本人に災禍をもたらした軍國主義及び軍國主義的制度の排除のために必要であることを明らかにする。この目的をもつて、且つ軍隊の安全を確實にするために、貴官が望ましいと認めるときに、又貴官が望ましいと認める限度において、日本に交際禁止政策を適用することができる。しかしながら、貴官の將兵は、米國及び連合國並びにそれらの代表者に對する信頼を深めるように日本人を扱わなければならない。

(へ) 貴官は、天皇に對し、ポツダム宣言に述べられている目的の達成を阻害するか、又は降伏文書若しくは合同參謀本部を通じて貴官に發せられることのある指令に抵觸するすべての法律、命令、規則を廢止するように要求する。貴官は、特に政治的及び市民的自由の制限と、人種、國籍、信仰又は政見による差別とを設け且つ維持したすべての法律、命令、規則の廢止を確實にする。既に廢止され、又は廢止されるべき法規の執行を特に擔當している機關又は機關の一部は、即時廢止されなければならない。

(と) 貴官は、必要に應じ、占領軍に對する犯罪及び降伏實施と兩立するような他の事項について管轄權を有する軍事裁判所を設置する。しかしながら、貴官は、そうしないことを貴官が必要と認める場合を除き、日本の裁判所が貴官の軍隊の安全に直接且つ重大な關係を有しない事件については有効な裁判權を行使することを確實にする。

(ち) 米國政府又は他の連合國政府の非軍事機關代表者は、貴官の承認を得、且つその目的、期間及び範圍に關し合同參謀本部によつて貴官に通告される決定に従うのでなければ、占領に参加し又は日本國內で獨立して任務を遂行してはならない。

0131

RA'-0017

0071

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 簡

5. Political and Administrative Reorganization

(a) Local, regional and national agencies of governmental administration, excluding those with functions and responsibilities inconsistent with the purposes of the occupation, will be permitted to continue to function after the removal of officials who are unacceptable as described in paragraph 5 (b) below, or who are ascertained to be unreliable. Such agencies and their personnel will be held responsible for the administration of government and will be charged with the execution of your policies and directives. At all times, however, and in all circumstances you are empowered yourself to take direct action if and to the extent that Japanese authorities fail satisfactorily to carry out your instructions.

(b) Except as indicated in paragraph 7 (c) below, in no circumstances will persons be allowed to hold public office or any other positions of responsibility or influence in public or important private enterprise who have been active exponents of militant nationalism and aggression, who have been influential members of any Japanese ultra-nationalistic, terroristic or secret patriotic society, its agencies or affiliates, who have been influential in the activities of the other organizations enumerated in paragraph 5 (g) below, or who manifest hostility to the objectives of the military occupation.

(c) You will assure that at all times, so long as the present form of government is retained, the posts of Lord Privy Seal, Lord Privy Council, Prime Minister and Cabinet members are held only by persons who may be relied upon to further the purposes of your mission. You will require the immediate abolition of the Ministry of Greater East Asia but may retain such of its machinery and personnel as may be necessary to carry out the separation of colonies provided for by paragraph 4 (d) above. You will progressively disband and eliminate the Ministries of War, Navy, and Munitions during the process of disarmament and demobilization.

(d) Local responsibility for the local enforcement of national policy will be encouraged.

(e) Ordinary criminal and civil courts in Japan will be permitted to continue to function subject to such regulations, super-

0132

初期の基本的指令

5 政治的及び行政的改組

(い) 地方、地域及び中央の行政機関は、その機能及び責任が占領目的と一致しないものを除き、下記第5節(ろ)に述べられている受け容れがたい官吏又は信頼を置きがたいことが認められた官吏を排除した上で機能繼續を許される。このような機関及びその人員は、行政について責任を負わされ、貴官の政策及び指令の実施の任務を課せられる。しかしながら、あらゆる場合に、又あらゆる事情の下において、貴官は、日本當局が貴官の指令を満足に実施しない場合には、又実施しない程度に應じて、貴官自身で直接行動を執る権限を與えられている。

(ろ) 下記第7節(は)に示されている場合を除き、好戰的國家主義及び侵略の積極的な推進者、日本の超國家主義的結社、暴力的結社又は愛國的秘密結社、その出先機関又は参加團體の有力な會員であつた者、下記第5節(と)に列挙されている他の團體の活動に勢力をもつていた者又は軍事占領目的に敵意を示した者は、いかなる事情の下においても公職又は公的企業若しくは重要な私的企業における責任ある又は有力ないかなる他の地位をも保持することを許されない。

(は) 貴官は、現在の政治形態が維持される限り、あらゆる場合において、内大臣、樞密顧問、内閣總理大臣及び閣僚の地位が貴官の使命の目的を促進するものと信頼することができる人物によつてのみ占められることを確實にする。貴官は、大東亞省の即時廢止を要求するが、同省の機構及び人員のうち、上記第4節(に)に規定されている植民地分離の實施に必要なものは殘置することができる。貴官は、非武裝化及び復員の過程において陸軍省、海軍省、軍需省を逐次解體廢止する。

(に) 國の政策の地方的實施に對し地方に責任をもたせることは、獎勵される。

(ほ) 日本における通常の刑事及び民事裁判所は、貴官の決定する規則、監督及び統制に従つて機能繼續を許される。上記第5節(ろ)の規定

0133

RA'-0017

0072

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

vision and control as you may determine. As rapidly as possible, judges and other court personnel who are unacceptable under the provisions of paragraph 5 (b) above will be removed. Such officials will be replaced with acceptable and qualified successors. Full power of review will be retained by you over all courts which are allowed to function. You will veto all decisions which are inconsistent with the purpose of your mission. You will take all practicable measures to cause the release of persons held in custody solely under laws or regulations of the type to be abrogated under paragraph 4 (f) above.

(f) Criminal and ordinary police agencies, and such others as you may consider proper to be retained under appropriate supervision, must be purged of undependable and undesirable elements, in particular, of members of ultra-nationalistic, terrorist and secret patriotic societies.

(g) Throughout Japan you will assure the dissolution of the Political Association of Great Japan, the Imperial Rule Assistance Association (*Taisei Yokusankai*), the Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society (*Taisei Seijikai*), their affiliates and agencies or any successor organizations, and all Japanese ultra-nationalistic, terrorist and secret patriotic societies and their agencies and affiliates.

(h) You will direct the Japanese Government to recall such Japanese diplomatic and consular officials and other agents abroad as the Department of State may request through the Joint Chiefs of Staff. You will also direct the Japanese Government to arrange for the turning over to the custody of properly accredited representatives of the Allied governments of archives and property of Japanese diplomatic and consular establishments for the purposes of effectuating the surrender.

(i) All property, real and personal, owned or controlled by any of the organizations referred to in paragraph 5 (g) above, should be considered public property. If there is any doubt as to the public status of any property (e.g., property of quasi-official companies or of private companies in which the Japanese Government or the Japanese Imperial Household has an important interest), it should be considered public property. Imperial Household property shall not be exempted from any action necessary to carry out the objectives set forth in this directive.

0134

初期の基本的指令

によつて受け容れがたい裁判官その他の裁判所所員は、できるだけ速やかに排除される。このような官吏は、受け容れうる有資格者と取り換える。機能繼續を許されるすべての裁判所に對し、貴官は、全面的審査權を保有する。貴官は、貴官の使命の目的と一致しないすべての判決を拒否する。貴官は、上記第4節（へ）によつて廢止されるべき種類の法律又は規則のみによつて拘留されている者を釋放させるため、できる限りの措置を執る。

（へ） 司法及び普通警察機關並びに貴官が適當な監督の下に残置することを適當と考えるような他の警察機關から信頼しがたい分子、好ましくない分子、特に超國家主義的結社、暴力的結社及び愛國的秘密結社の會員を追放しなければならない。

（と） 日本全國を通じて、貴官は、大日本政治會、大政翼賛會、大政翼賛政治會、これらの參加團體及び出先機關又は後繼團體並びに日本のすべての超國家主義的結社、暴力的結社及び愛國的秘密結社、これらの出先機關及び參加團體の解散を確實にする。

（ち） 貴官は、國務省が合同參謀本部を通じて要求する日本の外交官、領事官、その他海外出先機關員の召還を日本政府に指令する。貴官は、又降伏實施の目的のために日本の外交及び領事施設の文書及び財産を連合國政府の正當に任命した代表者による管理に移す手配をするように日本政府に指令する。

（り） 上記第5節（と）に述べられている團體のいずれかの所有又は支配しているすべての動産及び不動産は、公有財産とみなされるべきである。なんらかの財産（例えば、半官會社又は日本政府若しくは日本皇室が重大利害を有する民間會社の資産）の公的地位について疑問がある場合には、それは、公有財産とみなされるべきである。皇室財産は、この指令に述べられている目的の遂行に必要ないかなる措置からも免除されてはならない。

0135

RA'-0017

0073

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

6. Demilitarization

(a) You will assure that all units of the Japanese armed forces including the Gendarmerie (*Kempeitai*) (but not the civil police), Civilian Volunteer Corps, and all para-military organizations are promptly disarmed. Personnel of such units will not be held as prisoners of war, but as disarmed units under their own officers and will be demobilized in accordance with directives issued or to be issued by you. You will require that provision be made against any inequitable treatment of or disabilities against any member of the Japanese armed forces taken as a prisoner of war who is returned to Japan.

(b) You will provide for the permanent dissolution of all military and para-military organizations, including the Supreme Military Council, the Board of Field Marshals and Fleet Admirals, the Imperial General Headquarters, the Army and Navy General Staffs, the Army, Navy, Civilian Volunteer Corps and Gendarmerie, together with all reservists and other militaristic associations which might serve to keep alive the military tradition in Japan. You may, however, for a brief period of time, utilize military and naval agencies, including those enumerated above, for the limited purpose of giving effect to the surrender with particular reference to the demobilization. All military and para-military training on land and sea and in the air will be prohibited.

(c) In accordance with the provisions of the directive already issued you, you will seize or destroy all arms, ammunition, naval vessels, and implements of war, including aircraft designed for civil use, and stop the production thereof.

(d) You will take proper steps to destroy the Japanese war potential, as set forth in Parts II and III in this directive.

7. Arrest and Internment of Japanese Personnel

(a) The following will be arrested as rapidly as practicable and held as suspected war criminals, pending further instructions concerning their disposition:

(1) All members of the Supreme Military Council, the Board of Field Marshals and Fleet Admirals, the Imperial General Headquarters, and the Army and Navy General Staffs;

0136

初期の基本的指令

6 非軍事化

(い) 貴官は、憲兵隊（但し、警察を含まない）、民間義勇隊及びすべての準軍事組織を含むすべての日本の武装部隊の速やかな武装解除を確実にする。このような部隊の隊員は、捕虜としてではなく、彼ら自身の將校の下に武装解除された部隊として取り扱われ、貴官の發したか又は發することのある指令に従つて復員させられる。貴官は、日本へ送還される日本武装部隊の隊員であつて捕虜となつたいずれの者に對しても不公平な待遇又は権能はく奪を防止する規定が設けられるように要求する。

(ろ) 貴官は、軍事參議院、元帥府、大本營、參謀本部、軍令部、陸軍、海軍及び民間義勇隊、憲兵隊を含むすべての軍事組織及び準軍事組織並びに日本における軍事的傳統の保存に役立つことのあるすべての在郷軍人会その他の軍國主義的團體の恒久的解體を規定する。但し、貴官は、降伏特に復員を實施するという限られた目的をもつて、上に列擧されたものを含む陸海軍機關を短期間利用することができる。陸海空におけるすべての軍事的及び準軍事的訓練は禁止される。

(は) すでに貴官に對して發せられた指令の規定に従い、貴官は、すべての武器、彈藥、艦艇及び非軍事的用途に當てられる航空機を含む軍用器材を押収又は破壊し、且つその生産を停止する。

(に) 貴官は、この指令の第2部及び第3部に述べられているように、日本の潜在的戰爭能力を破壊するために適當な措置を執る。

7 日本人公職者の逮捕及び抑留

(い) 次の者は、その處置について追つて訓令があるまで、戰爭犯罪容疑者としてできる限り速やかに逮捕し且つ抑留する。

(1) 軍事參議院、元帥府、大本營並びに參謀本部及び軍令部の構成員全部。

0137

RA'-0017

0074

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

(2) All commissioned officers of the Gendarmerie (*Kempei*), and all officers of the Army and Navy who have been important exponents of militant nationalism and aggression.

(3) All key members of ultra-nationalistic, terroristic and secret patriotic societies; and

(4) All persons who you have reason to believe are war criminals or whose names or descriptions are contained in lists of suspected war criminals which have been or may be furnished to you.

(b) All persons who have played an active and dominant governmental, economic, financial or other significant part in the formulation or execution of Japan's program of aggression and all high officials of the Political Association of Great Japan, the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, the Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society and their agencies and affiliates or successor organizations will be interned pending further disposition. You may intern other civilians as necessary for the achievement of your mission.

(c) You may, however, for a brief period of time, utilize the closely supervised services of those persons within the categories enumerated in subparagraphs 7 (a) (1) and (2) above, who are absolutely required by you to insure the demobilization of the Japanese armed forces.

(d) You will receive further instructions concerning your responsibility with relation to war criminals, including those who have committed crimes against peace and crimes against humanity.

(e) No differentiation shall be made or special consideration be accorded to civilian or military personnel arrested as war criminals either as to manner of arrest or conditions of detention, upon the basis of wealth, or political, industrial or other rank or position.

(f) All nationals of countries except Japan with which any of the United Nations are or have been at war in World War II (Bulgaria, Finland, Germany, Hungary, Italy, Roumania, and Thailand) will be identified and registered and may be interned or their activities curtailed as may be necessary under the circumstances. Diplomatic and consular officials of such countries

0138

初期の基本的指令

(2) 憲兵隊の將校全部及び陸海軍將校のうち好戰的國家主義及び侵略の重要な推進者であつた者全部。

(3) 超國家主義的結社、暴力的結社及び愛國的秘密結社の重要な會員全部。

(4) 貴官が戰爭犯罪人と信ずる理由を有する者又はこれまで貴官に送達されたか又は送達されることのある戰爭犯罪容疑者の表の中にその姓名又は人相書が含まれている者全部。

(ろ) 日本の侵略計畫の策定又は實行に當り積極的且つ支配的に政治上、經濟上、金融上その他重要な役割を演じた者全部並びに大日本政治會、大政翼賛會、大政翼賛政治會、これらの出先機關及び參加團體又は後繼團體の幹部全部は、追つて處置されるまで抑留される。貴官は、貴官の使命遂成の必要に應じ他の非軍人をも抑留することができる。

(は) しかしながら、貴官は、上記第7節の(い)の(1)及び(2)に列擧されている種類の人物中、日本武装部隊の復員を確實にするために貴官が絶対に必要とする人物を、嚴重な監督の下に短期間利用することができる。

(に) 貴官は、平和に對する罪及び人道に對する罪を犯した者を含む戰爭犯罪人に關する貴官の責任について、さらに訓令を受ける。

(ほ) 戰爭犯罪人として逮捕された非軍人又は軍人に對して、財産又は政治上、産業上その他の階級若しくは地位によつて、逮捕の方法又は拘留の狀態に關して差別を設け又は特別の考慮を與えてはならない。

(へ) 第二次世界大戰において連合國のいずれかの敵國であるか又はあつたことのある日本以外の國 (ブルガリア、フィンランド、ドイツ、ハンガリー、イタリー、ルーマニア、及びタイ) の國民はすべて調査登録し、狀況の必要に應じ、抑留し又はその活動を制限することができる。このような國の外交官及び領事官は、保護抑留し、追つて處置す

0139

RA'-0017

0075

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

will be taken into protective custody and held for further disposition.

(g) Property, real and personal, owned or controlled by persons who have been detained or arrested under the provisions of paragraph 7 will be taken under your control pending directions as to its eventual disposition.

8. Prisoners of War, United Nations Nationals, Neutrals, and Other Persons

(a) You will insure that prisoners of war and displaced persons of the United Nations are cared for and repatriated.

(b) Nationals of neutral countries will be required to register with the appropriate military authorities. They may be repatriated under such regulations as you may establish. However, all nationals of neutral nations who have actively participated in any way in the war against one of the United Nations will be arrested for dispositions in conformity with later instructions. Nationals of neutral nations will be accorded no special privileges of communications or business relationships with their home countries or people resident outside Japan. The persons, archives and property of diplomatic consular officials of neutrals will be accorded full protection.

(c) All civilians who are nationals of the United Nations, resident or interned in Japan will be identified, examined closely, and if you deem it advisable, may be placed in custody or restricted residence. All such nationals who fall within the provisions of paragraph 7 (b) above shall be arrested and held as suspected war criminals. All other United Nations nationals who have actively participated in any way in the war against one or more of the United Nations will be arrested and held for later disposition. Thereafter, they will be dealt with in accordance with instructions to be furnished you. In general, practical measures will be taken to insure the health and welfare of United Nations nationals.

(d) You will treat Formosan-Chinese and Koreans as liberated peoples in so far as military security permits. They are not included in the term "Japanese" as used in this directive but they have been Japanese subjects and may be treated by you, in case

0140

初期の基本的指令

るため留めておく。

(と) 第7節の規定によつて抑留又は逮捕された人物の所有又は支配している動産及び不動産は、その終局的處置について指令があるまで貴官の管理下におく。

8 捕虜、連合國人、中立國人、その他の者

(い) 貴官は、連合國の捕虜及び流民が保護され且つ送還されることを確實にする。

(ろ) 中立國の國民は、適當な軍事當局に登録するように要求される。彼らは、貴官の設定することのある規則に従つて送還されることができ。しかしながら、連合國の一國に對する戦争にいかなる方法によつても積極的に参加したすべての中立國人は、逮捕され、後に發せられる訓令に従つて處置される。中立國人は、その本國又は日本以外に居住する者との通信又は事業關係についていかなる特權をも與えられない。中立國の外交官及び領事官の身體、文書及び財産は、十分に保護される。

(は) 連合國人であつて日本に居住しているか又は抑留されているすべての非軍人は、調査し、綿密にじん問し、貴官が適當と認める場合には抑留し又は居住を制限する。右の中上記第7節(ろ)の規定に該當するすべての者は、戦争犯罪容疑者として逮捕し且つ抑留しなければならない。一又は二以上の連合國に對する戦争にいかなる方法によつても積極的に参加した他のすべての連合國人は、逮捕し、追つて處置するため留めておく。その後、彼らは、貴官に與えられるべき指令に従つて處置される。一般に、連合國人の健康及び福祉を確實にするために實際的措置が執られる。

(に) 貴官は、中國人たる臺灣人及び朝鮮人を、軍事上の安全の許す限り解放國民として取り扱う。彼らは、この指令に使用されている「日本人」という語には含まれないが、彼らは、日本國民であつたのであり、必要の場合には、貴官によつて敵國人として取り扱われることができ

0141

RA'-0017

0076

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

of necessity, as enemy nationals. They may be repatriated, if they so desire, under such regulations as you may establish. However, priority will be given to the repatriation of nationals of the United Nations.

(e) Within such limits as are imposed by the military situation, you should take all reasonable steps necessary to preserve and protect the property of the United Nations and their nationals.

9. Political Activity

(a) The dissemination of Japanese militaristic and ultra-nationalistic ideology and propaganda in any form will be prohibited and completely suppressed. You will require the Japanese Government to cease financial and other support of National Shinto establishments.

(b) You will establish such minimum control and censorship of civilian communications including the mails, wireless, radio, telephone, telegraph and cables, films and press as may be necessary in the interests of military security and the accomplishment of the purposes set forth in this directive. Freedom of thought will be fostered by the dissemination of democratic ideals and principles through all available media of public information.

(c) You will immediately place under control all existing political parties, organizations, and societies. Those whose activities are consistent with the requirements of the military occupation and its objectives should be encouraged. Those whose activities are inconsistent with such requirements and objectives should be abolished. Subject to the necessity of maintaining the security of the occupying forces, the formation and activities of democratic political parties with rights of assembly and public discussion will be encouraged. Free elections of representative local governments should be held at the earliest practicable date, and at the regional and national levels as directed, after consideration of your recommendation, through the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Your action in connection with the program referred to in this subparagraph should be taken in the light of one of the ultimate objectives of the occupation, the establishment, in accordance with the freely expressed will of the Japanese people, of a peacefully inclined and responsible government.

0142

初期の基本的指令

る。彼らは、もし希望するならば、貴官の定める規則によつて送還されることができる。しかしながら、連合國人の送還に優先権が與えられる。

(ロ) 軍事情勢によつて必要とされる限度内において、貴官は、連合國及び連合國人の財産の保存及び保護に必要なすべての妥當な措置を執らなければならない。

9 政治活動

(イ) 日本の軍國主義的及び超國家主義的イデオロギーと宣傳とのいかなる形式における弘布も、禁止され且つ完全に抑壓される。貴官は、日本政府に對し國家神道施設への財政的その他の援助を停止するように要求する。

(ロ) 貴官は、軍事的安全とこの指令に述べられている目的の達成のために必要な最低限度の統制及び検閲を、郵便、無電、ラジオ、電話、電信、海底電信、映畫及び出版物を含む非軍事的通信に對し設ける。思想の自由は、利用しうるあらゆる弘報手段による民主主義の理想及び原理の弘布によつて育成される。

(ハ) 貴官は、現存するすべての政黨、政治團體、政治結社を即時統制の下に置く。そのうち軍事占領の要求及びその目的に一致した活動をしているものは、奨励されるべきである。このような要求及び目的に一致しない活動をしているものは、廢止すべきである。占領軍の安全維持の必要には従わなければならないが、集會及び公開討論の權利を有する民主主義的政黨の結成及び活動は、奨励される。代議的地方政府の自由な選挙は、できる限り早い時期に行われるべきであり、地域的及び全國的自由な選挙は、貴官の勧告を考慮した後合同參謀本部を通じて指令されるところに従つて行われるべきである。この項に述べられている計畫に關する貴官の行動は、占領の終局目的の一つ、すなわち日本國民の自由に表明された意思による平和的傾向を有し且つ責任ある政府の樹立に照して執られなければならない。

0143

RA'-0017

0077

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

(d) Encouragement will be given to the development of democratic organizations in labor, industry and agriculture.

(e) Freedom of religious worship shall be proclaimed promptly by the Japanese Government. To the extent that the security of your military occupation and the attainment of its objectives are not prejudiced and subject to paragraph 9 (a) and (c) above, you will insure freedom of opinion, speech, press and assembly.

10. Education, Arts, and Archives

(a) As soon as practicable educational institutions will be reopened. As rapidly as possible, all teachers who have been active exponents of militant nationalism and aggression and those who continue actively to oppose the purposes of the military occupation will be replaced by acceptable and qualified successors. Japanese military and para-military training and drill in all schools will be forbidden. You will assure that curricula acceptable to you are employed in all schools and that they include the concepts indicated in paragraph 3 (a) above.

(b) You should cause to be preserved for your information and use the records of all governmental and quasi-governmental, important private financial, industrial, manufacturing and business concerns, and the Japanese organizations referred to in paragraph 5 (f) above.

(c) You will so far as practicable, cause to be protected and preserved, all historical, cultural and religious object, against depredations by the occupational forces or others.

PART II  
A. ECONOMIC

Objectives and General Basic Principles

11. The policies of the American Government in regard to the economic affairs of Japan during the period of occupation are intended simultaneously to accomplish the following purposes:

(a) To eliminate existing specialized facilities for the production of arms, munitions, or implements of war of any kind.

(b) To destroy the economic ability of Japan to create or support any armaments dangerous to international peace.

0144

初期の基本的指令

(に) 労働、産業、農業における民主主義的団体の發達は、奨励される。

(ほ) 信教の自由は、日本政府によつて速やかに宣言されるべきである。貴官の軍事占領の安全及びその目的の達成が害されない限度において、又上記第9節(い)及び(は)に従うことを條件として、貴官は、意見、言論、出版及び集會の自由を確實にする。

10 教育、美術及び文書

(い) 教育機関は、できる限り速やかに再開される。好戰的國家主義及び侵略の積極的推進者であつたすべての教師及び軍事占領の目的に積極的に反對し続けているすべての教師は、受け容れうる有資格後繼者と取り換える。すべての學校における日本の軍事的及び準軍事的教育及び教練は、禁止される。貴官は、貴官に受け容れられる教科がすべての學校で採用され、そのうちには上記第3節(い)に示されている觀念を含むことを確保する。

(ろ) 貴官は、すべての政府事業、準政府事業、重要な民間の金融、産業、製造及び商業會社並びに上記第5節(へ)に述べられている日本の團體の記録を、貴官の參考及び使用の目的のために保存させるべきである。

(は) 貴官は、できる限りすべての歴史的、文化的及び宗教的物件を占領軍その他によつて略奪されないように保護させ且つ保存させる。

第 2 部  
甲 經 済

目的及び一般的基本原則

11 占領期間中の日本の經濟問題に関する米國政府の政策は、次の諸目的の同時達成を企圖している。

(い) あらゆる種類の武器、軍需品又は軍用器材の生産を専門とする現存の施設を除去すること。

(ろ) 國際的平和に對して危険ないかなる軍備をもあらたにつくり又は維持する日本の經濟能力を破壊すること。

0145

RA'-0017

0078

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

(c) To execute such program of reparations and restitution as may be decided upon by the appropriate Allied authorities.

(d) To encourage the development within Japan of economic ways and institutions of a type that will contribute to the growth of peaceful and democratic forces in Japan.

(e) To supervise and guide the operation of Japanese economic arrangements and operations to assure that they conform to the general purposes of the occupation, and make possible the eventual readmission of Japan to the ranks of peaceful trading nations.

The instructions composing the economic part of the directive are intended to advance these objectives during the first and immediate period of occupation that lies ahead; they will be subject to addition and revision in the light of the circumstances which you encounter and the conduct of the Japanese people.

12. Your supreme authority as Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers in Japan will extend to all matters in the economic sphere. In the exercise of that authority, to the extent that the accomplishment of your objectives permits, you will use the services of the Emperor and the machinery of the Japanese Government to accomplish your objectives. You will require them to carry out your orders, and to make such changes in the administrative organization of those branches of government concerned with economic matters as may seem to you necessary to carry out your objectives.

You should act directly:

(a) If because of the very nature of the task action through Japanese authorities will not effectively accomplish your economic objectives.

(b) In the event that operation through the Japanese Government clearly fails in any particular phase of your operations to prove a satisfactory method.

In acting directly, you will establish administrative machinery independent of and superior to the Japanese officials and agencies to execute or assure the execution of the economic measures contained in this directive until such time as you may deem that the tasks can be satisfactorily assigned to the Japanese Governmental authorities.

13. You will not assume any responsibility for the economic

0146

初期の基本的指令

(は) 適当な連合國當局によつて決定されることのある賠償及び返還計畫を實行すること。

(に) 日本の平和的、民主的勢力の成長に貢献するような種類の経済的實行及び制度の日本國內における發達を奨励すること。

(は) 日本の経済的組織の運用と経済的操作とが、占領の一般的目的に合致することを確實にし、且つ平和的貿易國家の列への日本の終局的復歸を可能とするように監督指導すること。

この指令の経済的部分をなす訓令は、前途に控えている占領の最初且つ當面の期間においてこれらの目的を促進することを企圖している。これらの訓令は、貴官の遭遇する事態及び日本國民の行動に照して、追加改訂されることもある。

12. 日本における連合國最高司令官としての貴官の最高権限は、経済的分野におけるすべての事項に及ぶ。この権限の行使に當つては、貴官の目的の達成の許す限度で、貴官は、天皇及び日本政府の機構を貴官の目的達成に利用する。貴官は、彼らに對し、貴官の命令を遂行し、且つ、貴官の目的遂行上貴官の必要と思ふような變更を經濟事項擔當の政府部門の行政組織に加えるように要求する。

貴官は、次の場合には、直接に行動しなければならない。

(い) 任務の性質そのものから日本當局を通ずる行動では貴官の経済的目的が有効に達成されない場合。

(ろ) 貴官の操作のいずれか特定の部面において日本政府を通ずる操作が満足すべき方法でないことが明らかとなる場合。

直接に行動するに當つては、貴官は、貴官がその任務を日本政府當局に委せても満足しうると考える時期まで、この指令に含まれている経済的措施を實施するか又は、その實施を確實にするために、日本の官吏及び機關から獨立し且つこれに優越する行政機構を設置する。

13. 貴官は、日本の経済的復興又は日本經濟の強化についてなんらの責任

0147

RA'-0017

0079

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

rehabilitation of Japan or the strengthening of the Japanese economy. You will make it clear to the Japanese people that:

(a) You assume no obligations to maintain, or have maintained, any particular standard of living in Japan, and

(b) That the standard of living will depend upon the thoroughness with which Japan rids itself of all militaristic ambitions, redirects the use of its human and natural resources wholly and solely for purposes of peaceful living, administers adequate economic and financial controls, and cooperates with the occupying forces and the governments they represent.

It is not the policy of the United States to prevent the eventual achievement by Japanese working effort and resources of conditions of living in Japan consistent with objectives specified in paragraph 11.

#### Economic Disarmament

14. In order to effect the economic disarmament of Japan

(a) You will stop immediately and prevent the future production, acquisition, development, maintenance, or use of all arms, ammunitions, and other implements of war; naval vessels; all types of aircraft including those designed for civilian use; and all parts, components, and materials especially designed for incorporation in any of the foregoing.

(b) You will take such measures as you deem necessary to safeguard the facilities used or intended for use in the production or maintenance of any of the items above mentioned. Pending further instructions as to their ultimate disposition such facilities are not to be destroyed except in emergency situations.

(c) You will not postpone the enforcement of the prohibitory program specified in subparagraph (a) or carrying out instructions that you will receive pursuant to subparagraph (b) without specific approval through the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Should you, however, find that production of any of the items enumerated in subparagraph (a) is essential to meet your requirements for military operations, the occupying forces, or temporary military research, you will make suitable recommendations to the Joint Chiefs of Staff; and pending the decision of the Joint Chiefs of

をも負わない。貴官は、次のことを日本國民に明らかにする。

(い) 貴官が日本にいずれの特定の生活水準を維持し又は維持させるならん義務をも負わないこと。

(ろ) 生活水準は、日本がどれだけ徹底的にすべての軍國主義的野望をみずからすて、その人的及び天然資源の利用を全く且つ専ら平和的生活の目的に轉換し、適當な經濟的及び財政的統制を實施し、且つ占領軍及びその代表する諸政府と協力するにかかっていること。

日本がその努力及び資源によつて第11節に特記されている目的に合致する日本における生活状態を終局的に實現するのを妨げるのは、米國の政策ではない。

#### 經濟的非武装化

14 日本の經濟的非武装化を實施するために、

(い) 貴官は、すべての武器、彈藥その他の軍用器材、海軍艦艇、非軍事的用途に向けられるものを含むあらゆる種類の航空機並びに前記のものゝいずれかに合體させることを特に目的とする部分品、構成物及び資材の將來の生産、取得、發達、維持又は使用を即時停止し、且つ防止する。

(ろ) 貴官は、上記の品目中いずれかの生産又は維持に使用されるか又は使用される目的を有する施設を保全するために貴官が必要と認める措置を執る。これらの施設は、終局的處理について追つて訓令あるまでは、緊急事態でなければ破壊されるべきでない。

(は) 貴官は、合同參謀本部を通ずる特別の承認を得なければ、(い)項に特記されている禁止計畫の實施又は(ろ)項に従つて受ける訓令の執行を延期しない。しかしながら、萬一貴官が(い)項に列擧されている品目のいずれかの生産が貴官の軍事作戦、占領軍又は臨時の軍事的調査の要求をみたすために必要であると認める場合には、貴官は、合同參謀本部に適當な勸告をなし、合同參謀本部の決定があるまで、必要な最低限度まで生産の手配をなす権限を與えら

基 本 篇

Staff, you are authorized to make arrangements for production to the minimum extent necessary therefor.

15. Instructions which will be subsequently transmitted to you for carrying out programs for economic disarmament, reparations and restitution will involve the reduction or elimination of certain branches of Japanese production, such as iron, steel, chemicals, non-ferrous metals, aluminum, magnesium, synthetic rubber, synthetic oil, machine tools, radio, and electrical equipment, automotive vehicles, merchant ships, heavy machinery, and important parts thereof.

Pending, however, final and specific decision on these matters, you will permit continued production in these industries and the repair of production facilities to the minimum extent required to meet the needs of the occupation forces, and the minimum peaceful requirements of the population.

You will make clear to the Japanese that any permission to continue production or to repair production facilities is granted without prejudice to final decisions, as to either the limitations that may be imposed upon any branch of the Japanese economy or deliveries which may be required as reparations or restitution.

16. You may also permit the conversion of plant and equipment, including those types mentioned in paragraphs 14 and 15, to the production of essential consumer goods. You will satisfy yourself that any such conversion undertaken is a genuine move towards a peaceful economy and not a disguised attempt to preserve capacity to produce for military purposes.

You will also make clear to the Japanese that any such permission to convert is granted without prejudice to subsequent decisions as regards removal of plant or equipment on account of reparations or restitution or scrapping for security reasons under paragraph 11.

17. You will

(a) Immediately establish a system of inspection, and control to insure that production of the type forbidden in paragraphs 14 and 15 is not undertaken in concealed or disguised form.

(b) Have prepared as rapidly as possible inventory reports upon all significant facilities that have been producing or are intended to produce the products covered in paragraph 14, and

0150

初期の基本的指令

れる。

15 経済的非武装化、賠償、返還の計畫實施のために後に貴官に送付される訓令は、鐵、鋼、化學製品、非鐵金屬、アルミニウム、マグネシウム、人造ゴム、人造石油、工作機械、ラジオ、電氣器具、自動車りよう、商船、重機械及びこれらの重要部分のような、日本のある生産部門の縮減又は除去を含む。

しかしながら、これらの事項について最終的且つ特定の決定あるまで、貴官は、占領軍の需要及び人民の最少限度の平和的需要をみたすのに必要な最低限度まで、これらの産業における生産の繼續及び生産施設の修理を許す。

貴官は、生産の繼續又は生産施設の修理に關して與えられるいかなる許可も、日本經濟のいかなる部門に加えられることのある制限又は賠償若しくは返還として要求されることのある引渡についての最終的決定を害するものでないことを日本人に對し明らかにする。

16 貴官は、又第14節及び第15節に述べられている種類を含む工場及び設備を必需消費財の生産に轉換することを許可することができる。貴官は、このような轉換の行われた場合そのいずれもが平和經濟への眞正な動きであり且つ軍事的目的のために生産能力を溫存しようとする擬装された試みでないことを確める。

貴官は、又いずれのこのような轉換許可も、賠償若しくは返還による工場若しくは設備の撤去、又は第11節による安全上の理由のためのくす鐵化に關する後の決定を害するものでないことを日本人に對し明らかにする。

17 貴官は、

(い) 第14節及び第15節に禁止されている種類の生産が隠蔽され又は擬装された形で行われないことを確實にするために、直ちに検査制度及び統制を確立する。

(ろ) 第14節に網らされている生産物をこれまで生産してきたか又は今後生産する目的を有するすべての重要な施設及び第15節に特記され

0151

RA'-0017

0081

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

in all the industries specifically mentioned in paragraph 15. These reports should specify the condition and capacity of plant and equipment and the extent of raw materials stocked, finished goods, and goods in process. You will also inventory the Japanese merchant fleet.

In order to furnish the information necessary for further decisions concerning economic policy you will communicate these reports to the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(c) Develop and recommend to the Joint Chiefs of Staff controls which will prevent Japanese rearmament after termination of your occupation.

18. You will insure that all laboratories, research institutes, and similar technological organizations are closed immediately except those you deem necessary to the purposes of the occupation. You will provide for the maintenance and security of physical facilities therefor when deemed necessary, and for the detention of such personnel as are of interest to your technological or counter-intelligence investigations. You will at once investigate the character of the study and research conducted in such closed organizations and as rapidly as possible permit the resumption of those forms of study and research that have an obviously peaceful purpose under appropriate regulations which (1) define the specific type of research permitted, (2) provide for frequent inspection, (3) require free disclosure to you of the results of the research, and (4) impose severe penalties, including permanent closure of the offending institution whenever the regulations are violated.

The Operation of the Japanese Economic System

19. The Japanese authorities will be expected to develop and effectively carry out programs of working activity that will enable them out of their own resources and labor to accomplish the following:

- (a) To avoid acute economic distress.
- (b) To assure just and impartial distribution of available supplies.
- (c) To meet your demands for the needs of the occupying forces.

初期の基本的指令

ているすべての産業におけるすべての重要な施設に関する明細目録の報告をできるだけ速やかに作成させる。これらの報告は、工場及び施設の状態、能力並びに手持原料、製品及び仕掛品の数量を明記しなければならない。貴官は、又日本商船隊の明細目録を作成する。

経済政策に関する今後の決定に必要な情報を供するために、貴官は、これらの報告を合同参謀本部に送る。

(は) 貴官の占領終了後日本の再軍備を防止する統制を立案し、合同参謀本部に勧告する。

18 貴官は、すべての実験所、調査機関及び類似の技術機関が、貴官が占領目的のために必要と考えるものを除き、即時閉鎖されることを確保にする。貴官は、必要と認める場合にはこれらのものの物的施設の維持及び安全並びに貴官の技術的又は防諜的調査に利益ある人員の保持をはかる。貴官は、直ちにこのような閉鎖團體において行われた研究及び調査の性質を調べ、明白に平和的目的を有する種類の研究及び調査の再開を、(1) 許可される研究の特定の種別を定義し、(2) ひん繁な検査を規定し、(3) 研究の結果を貴官に卒直に知らせることを要求し、(4) 規則に違反した場合には違反機関の恒久的閉鎖を含む嚴罰を課する適當な規則の下にできるだけ速やかに許可する。

日本經濟制度の運用

19 日本當局は、自己の資源及び勞力によつて次のことの達成を可能とする實行計畫を作成し且つ有効に實施するように期待される。

- (い) 甚しい經濟的困難を避けること。
- (ろ) 利用しうる物資の適正公平な分配を確保すること。
- (は) 占領軍の必要のための貴官の要求をみたすこと。

基 本 篇

(d) To meet the requirements for such reparations deliveries as may be agreed upon by the Allied Governments.

In order to achieve these aims, the Japanese authorities will have to make the utmost effort to maximize production of agricultural and fishery products, coal, charcoal, housing repair materials, clothing and other essentials. In the event that they fail to do so, you will direct them to take such measures as in your judgment are necessary.

20. You will require the Japanese authorities to provide goods and services to meet the needs of the occupying forces to the extent that this can be effected without causing starvation, widespread disease and acute physical distress.

21. The Japanese authorities shall be permitted on their own responsibility to establish and administer any controls over economic activities that are appropriate or necessary in order to achieve the economic ends specified in paragraph 19. Both the policy and the administration of these controls shall be subject to your approval and supervision particularly in so far as they may conflict with paragraph 15. This paragraph shall not preclude your taking direct action as provided in paragraph 12.

22. Serious inflation will substantially retard the accomplishment of the ultimate objectives of the occupation. You will, therefore, direct the Japanese authorities to make every feasible effort to avoid such inflation. However, prevention or restraint of inflation shall not constitute a reason for limiting the removal, destruction, or curtailment of productive facilities in fulfillment of programs for reparations, restitution, demilitarization, or economic disarmament.

Elimination of Certain Elements in the Japanese Economic System

23. You will prohibit the retention in or selection for positions of important responsibility or influence in industry, finance, commerce, or agriculture of all persons who have been active exponents of militant nationalism and aggression, of those who have actively participated in the organizations enumerated in paragraph 5 (g) (Part I, General and Political) of this directive, and of any who do not direct future Japanese economic effort solely towards peaceful ends. (In the absence of evidence,

0154

初期の基本的指令

(に) 連合國政府の合意するような賠償引渡のための要求をみたすこと。

これらの目的達成のために、日本當局は、農業及び漁業生産物、石炭、木炭、家屋修理材料、衣料その他の必需品の生産を最大とするように最善をつくさなければならない。日本當局がそうするのを怠つた場合には、貴官は、日本當局に貴官が必要と判断する措置を執るよう指令する。

20 貴官は、飢餓、廣範圍の疾病及び甚しい肉體的苦痛をひきおこすことなしに行われうる限度内で、占領軍の必要をみたすために物資及びサービスの供給することを日本當局に要求する。

21 日本當局は、第19節に明記されている經濟的目的の達成のために適當又は必要な經濟活動に對する統制を自己の責任において確立實施することを許されるべきである。これらの統制の政策と實施は双方とも、特にこれらの統制が第15節に矛盾する限りにおいて、貴官の承認及び監督を受けなければならない。この節は、貴官が第12節に規定されているところに従つて直接行動に出ることを妨げるものではない。

22 深刻なインフレーションは、占領の終局の目的の達成を大いに遅延させるであろう。それ故、貴官は、日本當局に對し、このようなインフレーションを回避するためにあらゆる實行可能な努力を拂うよう指令する。しかしながら、インフレーションの防止又は抑制は、賠償、返還、非軍事化又は經濟的非武裝化の計畫の實施に當り生産施設の撤去、破壊又は縮小を制限する理由としてはならない。

日本經濟制度におけるある種の分子の排除

23 貴官は、好戰的國家主義及び侵略の積極的推進者であつたすべての者、この指令の第5節(と)(第1部、一般及び政治)に列擧されている團體に積極的に參加した者及び將來の日本の經濟的努力を専ら平和的目的の方向に向けないいかなる者をも、産業、金融、商業又は農業における重要な責任又は勢力ある地位に留め又は選任することを禁止する。(貴官にとつて満足すべき反證のない限り、貴官は、1937年以來産業、

0155

RA'-0017

0083

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

satisfactory to you, to the contrary, you will assume that any persons who have held key positions of high responsibility since 1937, in industry, finance, commerce or agriculture have been active exponents of militant nationalism and aggression.)

24. You will require the protection from destruction and the maintenance for such disposition as may be determined by this and other directives of all plants, equipment, patents, books and records and all other significant property of the large Japanese industrial and financial companies and trade and research associations that have played an important part in the Japanese war effort or economy.

Democratization of Japanese Economic Institutions

25. It is the intent of the United States Government to encourage and show favor to:

(a) Policies which permit a wide distribution of income and of ownership of the means of production and trade.

(b) The development of organizations in labor, industry, and agriculture organized on a democratic basis.

Accordingly, you will:

(1) Require the Japanese to establish a public agency responsible for reorganizing Japanese business in accordance with the military and economic objectives of your government. You will require this agency to submit, for approval by you, plans for dissolving large Japanese industrial and banking combines or other large concentrations of private business control.

(2) Establish and maintain surveillance, until satisfactory plans for reorganization have been approved, over the Japanese businesses described in subparagraph (1) above in order to ensure conformity with the military and economic objective of your government.

(3) Dissolve the Control Associations. Any necessary public function previously performed by these associations should be transferred to public agencies, approved and supervised by you.

(4) Abrogate all legislative or administrative measures which limit free entry of firms into industries to be reorganized where the purpose or effect of such measures is to foster and strengthen private monopoly.

0156

初期の基本的指令

金融、商業又は農業において高度の責任を有する樞要な地位を占めたことのあるいかなる者も好戦的國家主義及び侵略の積極的推進者であつたものと推定する。

24 貴官は、日本の戦争努力又は經濟において重要な役割を演じたことのある日本の大産業及び金融會社並びに商業及び研究團體のすべての工場、設備、特許權、帳簿、記録その他すべての重要財産を、この指令及び他の指令によつて決定されるような處置のために破壊から保護し且つ保全するように要求する。

日本經濟制度の民主化

25 次のものを奨励し且つこれに好意を示すのが米國政府の意向である。

(い) 所得と生産及び商業手段の所有權とを廣く分配することを許す政策。

(ろ) 勞働、産業、農業における民主主義的基礎の上に組織された團體の發達。

従つて、貴官は、

(1) 日本側に對し、本國政府の軍事的及び經濟的目的に従つて日本財界を改組することに責任を持つ公的機關を設立するように要求する。貴官は、この機關に對し、日本の大規模な産業及び金融企業合同體又は他の私的事業支配の大集中を解體する計畫を貴官の承認をうため提出するように要求する。

(2) 満足すべき改組案が承認されるまでの間、本國政府の軍事的經濟的目的との合致を確實にするため前記(1)項に述べられている日本財界に對し監視を確立し且つ維持する。

(3) 統制團體を解散する。從來これらの團體によつて行われていた公的機能であつて必要なものがあれば、貴官の承認し且つ監督する公的機關に移管されるべきである。

(4) 改組されるべき産業へ商社が自由に加入することを制限する立法的又は行政的措置は、その目的又は効果が私的獨占を育成し且つ強化するものである場合には、すべて廢止する。

0157

RA'-0017

0084

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

(5) Terminate and prohibit all Japanese participation in private international cartels or other restrictive private international contracts or arrangements.

(6) Require the Japanese to remove, as rapidly as practicable, wartime controls over labor and reinstate protective labor legislation.

(7) Require the removal of all legal hindrances to the formation of organizations of employees along democratic lines, subject to any necessary safeguards to prevent the perpetuation of militaristic influences under any guise or the continuation of any group hostile to the objectives and operations of the occupying forces.

(8) Prevent or prohibit strikes or other work stoppages only when you consider that these would interfere with military operations or directly endanger the security of the occupying forces.

Foreign Economic Transactions

26. You will establish controls over all Japanese foreign trade in goods and services. Such controls should be so operated as to give effect during the initial period to the following policies:

(a) Exports shall not be approved if such goods are clearly needed to meet minimum domestic requirements.

(b) No exports of plant and equipment shall be permitted until determination has been made as to whether they may be required for reparations or restitution.

(c) Exports other than those directed to be shipped on reparation account or as restitution may be made only to those recipients who agree to provide necessary imports in exchange or agree to pay for such exports in foreign exchange.

(d) All proceeds of exports shall be controlled by you and made available in the first place for the payment for approved imports. No person, corporation or organization in Japan shall be permitted to acquire foreign assets of any kind except with your special approval.

(e) Approval should be given only to imports which are clearly in accord with the economic policies elsewhere set down in this directive.

(f) Neither the need for imports or exports (including exports

0158

初期の基本的指令

(5) 私的国際カルテル又は他の制限的な私的国際契約若しくは取極への日本の参加をすべて終止し、禁止する。

(6) 日本側に對し労働に對する戦時の統制をできるだけ速やかに撤廃し、労働保護立法を復活させるように要求する。

(7) 民主的な線に沿う被使用者の組織の結成に對するすべての法的障害の撤廃を要求する。但し、これは、いかなる擬装の下における軍國主義的勢力の恒久化又は占領軍の目的及び作戦行動に敵意を抱くいかなる集團の存続をも防止するのに必要な保障措置を執ることを妨げるものではない。

(8) 罷業又は他の作業停止は、これらが占領軍の軍事行動を妨害するか又はその安全を直接危くすると貴官が認めた場合にのみ防止又は禁止する。

對外經濟取引

26 貴官は、商品及びサービスについての日本の對外貿易全般に統制を確立する。このような統制は、初期の期間において次の諸政策を実施するように運営されなければならない。

(い) 輸出品が國內の最低需要をみたすのに必要なことが明らかな場合には、輸出を承認してはならない。

(ろ) 工場及び設備の輸出は、それが賠償又は返還に必要とされるかどうかについて決定がなされるまでは、許可されてはならない。

(は) 賠償のため又は返還として積出を指令されたもの以外の輸出は、これらの輸出品の見返として必要な輸入品を供給することに同意するか又は輸出品の代償を外國爲替で支拂うことに同意する仕向國に對してのみ行うことができる。

(に) すべての輸出代金は、貴官が管理し、まず第一に、承認された輸入の支拂にあてなければならない。日本におけるいかなる者、會社又は團體も、貴官の特別の承認がなければ、いかなる種類の外國資産の取得をも許されてはならない。

(ほ) この指令中の他の個所に述べられている經濟政策に明らかと一致する輸入にのみ承認を與えるべきである。

(へ) 輸入又は輸出（賠償のために行われることのある輸出を含む）の

0159

RA'-0017

0085

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

that might be made on reparations account) shall be deemed a reason for requiring or permitting any branch of Japanese industry to be restored or developed to an extent that might significantly contribute to Japan's war making potential, or promote dependence by other countries on Japan for strategic products.

27. The Japanese authorities are to enter into no economic agreements of any kind with foreign governments or interests except after prior consultation with you by your express approval. Any such proposed agreements should be submitted to the Joint Chiefs of Staff for their consideration.

Reparations and Restitutions

28. You will assure the execution of programs of reparations in kind and of restitution of identifiable looted property in accordance with decisions of the appropriate Allied authorities transmitted to you by the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Reparations will be accomplished:

(a) Through the transfer of Japanese property located outside of the territories to be retained by Japan;

(b) Through the transfer from Japan of goods, existing plant, equipment, and facilities that are not necessary to the operation of a peaceful Japanese economy, or the supplying of the occupying forces.

All requests received by you, for reparations or restitution from the United Nations which have been victims of Japanese aggression will be reported with your recommendations to the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

B. CIVILIAN SUPPLY AND RELIEF

Civilian Supply Policy and Standard of Provision

29. (a) You will assure that all practicable economic and police measures are taken to achieve the maximum utilization of essential Japanese resources in order that imports into Japan may be strictly limited. Such measures will include production and price controls, rationing, control of black markets, fiscal and financial controls and other measures directed toward full employment of resources, facilities and means available in Japan.

- 149 -

0160

初期の基本的指令

必要は、いかなる日本の産業部門をも日本の潜在的戦争能力に著しく寄與し又は戦略物資に對する他國の對日從屬度を高めるような程度まで復興又は發展させることを要求し又は許可する理由と考えられてはならない。

27 日本當局は、事前に貴官と協議の上貴官の明示的承認を得なければ、外國政府又は業者との間にいかなる種類の經濟協定をも結ぶべきではない。いかなるこのような協定の提案も、その審議のために合同參謀本部に提出されなければならない。

賠償及び返還

28 貴官は、合同參謀本部によつて貴官に通達される連合國の當該官憲の決定に従つて、現物賠償計畫及び識別しうる略奪財産の返還計畫を実施することを確實にする。賠償は、次の方法によつて實行される。

(い) 日本が保有すべき領域外にある日本資産を移轉すること。

(ろ) 平和的な日本經濟の運営又は占領軍に對する供給に必要でない商品、現存の工場、設備、施設を日本から移動すること。

日本の侵略の犠牲となつた連合國から貴官の受理する賠償又は返還のすべての要求は、貴官の勧告を添えて合同參謀本部に報告する。

乙 民生物資供給及び救済

民生物資供給方針及び供給基準

29 (い) 貴官は、日本への輸入を嚴重に制限する目的をもつて、日本の重要資源の最大限の利用を達成するために實行しうるすべての經濟及び警察措置が執られることを確實にする。このような措置は、生産と物價の統制、配給、やみ市場の取締、財政金融統制その他日本において利用しうる資源、施設及び資力の完全な使用を目的とする措置を含む。

- 150 -

0161

RA'-0017

0086

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

(b) You will be responsible for providing imported supplies only to supplement local resources and only to the extent supplementation is needed to prevent such widespread disease or civil unrest as would endanger the occupying forces or interfere with military operations. Such imports will be confined to minimum quantities of food, fuel, medical and sanitary supplies and other essential items, including those which will enable local production of such supplies which you would otherwise have to import.

(c) Supplies necessary to be imported under paragraph 29 (b) above will be obtained to the extent possible from surpluses available from other Asiatic and Pacific Ocean areas. To the extent that such surpluses are available in areas under the jurisdiction of other United States commanders, arrangements may be made by you directly with such other commanders. To the extent that such surpluses are available in areas under the jurisdiction of governments other than the United States, or the military commanders of such governments, negotiations necessary to obtain such surpluses will be conducted by or with approval of local United States diplomatic representatives in the areas in question. In the event such diplomatic representatives are not available, you will report the situation, with your recommendations to the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(d) If you deem that you should assume responsibility for additional imports to accomplish the objectives of your occupation, you will submit your recommendations to the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

Methods and Conditions of Distribution

30. You will require that all practicable steps be taken to assure the fair and equitable distribution of supplies under uniform ration scales.

31. To the maximum extent consistent with military expediency, imported supplies for the civilian population should, in so far as practicable and desirable, be delivered to such Japanese public supply agencies or other consignees as are acceptable to you and under your direct supervision or control. Whenever possible, such deliveries will be at ports of entry, but if necessary, deliveries may take place at appropriate inland centers of distribution.

0162

初期の基本的指令

(ろ) 貴官は、現地資源の補充のためにのみ、且つ占領軍を危うくするか軍事行動を妨げるような広範囲の疾病又は民生不安の防止に補充が必要な限度においてのみ、輸入物資の供給に責任を持つ。このような輸入は、食料、燃料、醫療及び衛生物資その他の必需品目の最低量に限定され、そのうちには、貴官がそれがなければ輸入しなければならないような物資の現地生産を可能ならしめる品目を含む。

(は) 上記第29節(ろ)によつて輸入が必要な物資は、他のアジア及び太平洋地域から得られる餘剰物資からできるだけ入手する。このような餘剰物資が他の米軍司令官の管轄地域から供給しうる限度においては、貴官は、このような他の司令官と直接に取極を行うことができる。このような餘剰物資が米國以外の政府又はこのような政府の軍司令官の管轄下の地域において入手しうる限度においては、このような餘剰物資の入手に必要な交渉は、當該地域における現地米國外交代表により又はその承認を得て行われる。このような外交代表が利用し得ない場合には、貴官は、貴官の勧告を添えて情勢を合同參謀本部に報告する。

(に) 貴官が貴官の占領目的を達成するため、追加輸入をする責任を負うべきであるときは、貴官は、合同參謀本部に貴官の勧告を提出する。

分配の方法及び條件

30 貴官は、劃一的配給基準による物資の公正な分配を確實にするためにすべての實行可能な措置を執るよう要求する。

31 軍事的便宜に合致する最大限度まで、一般住民のための輸入物資は、實行可能であり且つ望ましい限りにおいて、貴官にとつて受け容れうるような日本の公的供給機關又は他の受託者に對し、且つ貴官の直接の監督又は統制の下に、引き渡されるべきである。このような引渡は、可能な場合には常に輸入港において行われるが、必要な場合には國內の適當な分配中心地で引渡を行うことができる。

0163

RA'-0017

0087

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

32. You may make sales directly to wholesalers or other commercial dealers in the event that no satisfactory public supply agency exists or that operational or other reasons render distribution of civilian supplies through such an agency impracticable. In order to limit direct provision and distribution of supplies by you to the civilian population, you should assure that the Japanese do not unnecessarily involve the occupying forces in such responsibility. Such direct sales by you as are necessary will be paid for by purchaser in local currency at prices determined by you to be consistent with the internal economy.

33. Supplies delivered to supply agencies or other consignees will be sold by them through distribution channels and in accordance with distribution policies satisfactory to you and at prices determined by you to be consistent with the internal economy. When military necessity requires, civilian supplies may be made the subject of direct relief issue by you or by supply agencies under your supervision or control.

PART III  
FINANCIAL

34. In the financial field you will make full application of the principles stated elsewhere in this directive, acting through the Japanese Government to the extent that effective execution of the policies and programs hereinafter enumerated will permit, but establishing administrative machinery not dependent upon Japanese authorities and agencies to the extent necessary to execute or assure the effective execution of such policies and programs. You are specifically directed to establish such independent administrative machinery in order to execute or assure the effective execution of the provisions of paragraphs 40, 41, 45, 46 and 47 of this directive.

35. Japanese financial organizations and the public finance system will be expected to function on the basis of Japanese resources. You will take no steps designed to maintain, strengthen, or operate the Japanese financial structure except in so far as may be necessary for the purposes specified in this directive.

初期の基本的指令

32 満足すべき公的供給機関が存在しないか又は作戦上若しくは他の理由によつて民生物資のどのような機関を通ずる分配が実行不可能である場合には、貴官は、直接卸賣業者又は他の商人に對し販賣することができ、貴官による一般住民に對する物資の直接的供給と分配をなるべく少くするために、貴官は、日本人が不必要に占領軍をこのような責任に巻き込まないことを確實にすべきである。貴官による直接販賣が必要となる場合には、その代金は、貴官が國內經濟に適合すると決定する價格をもつて、購入者によつて現地通貨で支拂われる。

33 供給機関又は他の受託者に引き渡される物資は、それら機関によつて分配経路を通じ、且つ貴官にとつて満足すべき分配方針に従ひ、又貴官が國內經濟に適合するように決定する價格によつて販賣される。軍事上の必要が要求する場合には、民生物資は、貴官又は貴官の監督若しくは統制下にある供給機関による直接的救済放出の對象とすることができ、

第 3 部  
財 政 金 融

34 財政金融の部門においては、貴官は、後に列舉されている政策及び計畫の有効な実施が許す限度まで日本政府を通じて行動するが、このような政策及び計畫を実施し又はそれらの有効な実施を確實にするに必要な限度において日本當局及びその機関に従属しない行政機構を設置して、この指令の他の部分において述べられている原則を完全に適用する。貴官は、この指令の第40節、第41節、第45節、第46節及び第47節の規定を実施し又はそれらの有効な実施を確實にするために、このような獨立の行政機構を設置することを特に指令されている。

35 日本の金融機関及び財政制度は、日本の資源を基礎として機能するように期待される。貴官は、この指令に明記されている目的のために必要でない限り、日本の財政金融機構の維持、強化、又は運用を目的としたいかなる措置をも執らない。

基 本 篇

36. You may authorize or require the Bank of Japan or any other bank or agency to issue bank notes and currency which will be legal tender; without such authorization no Japanese governmental or private bank or agency will be permitted to issue bank notes or currency.

37. You will require the Japanese authorities to make available to you legal tender yen notes or yen credits free of cost and in amounts sufficient to meet all expenses of your forces including the costs of your military occupation.

38. (a) In the event that for any reason adequate supplies of regular legal tender yen notes are not available you will use supplemental military yen (Type "B") issued pursuant to military proclamation. Supplemental yen will be declared legal tender and will be interchangeable at par without distinction with other legal tender yen currency.

(b) Regular yen currency will include currencies which are now legal tender in the area.

(c) Japanese military yen issued for circulation in territories occupied by the Japanese will not be legal tender and will not be acceptable nor interchangeable with supplemental yen or regular yen currencies.

39. You will not announce, establish or permit the use or publication, until receipt of further instructions, of any general rate of exchange between the Japanese yen on the one hand the U.S. dollar and other currencies on the other. However, a rate of conversion to be used exclusively for pay of military and naval personnel and for military and naval accounting purposes, namely 15 regular or supplemental yen equal one U.S. dollar, has already been communicated to you.

40. You will remove and exclude from positions of important responsibility or influence in all public and private financial institutions, agencies or organizations all persons who have been active exponents of militant nationalism and aggression or who have actively participated in the organizations enumerated in paragraph 7 of this directive. It may be generally assumed in absence of evidence to the contrary that any persons who have held key positions in any such institutions, agencies, or organizations are active exponents of militant nationalism and aggression.

0166

初期の基本的指令

36 貴官は、日本銀行又は他のいかなる銀行若しくは機関に對しても法貨である銀行券及び通貨を發行することを認可し又は要求することができる。このような認可がなければ、いかなる日本政府の又は民間の銀行又は機関も銀行券又は通貨の發行を許されない。

37 貴官は、日本當局に對し無償で且つ貴官の軍事占領の費用を含む貴官の軍隊のすべての経費をまかなうに十分な數量の法貨である圓紙幣又は圓クレジットを貴官に提供するように要求する。

38 (い) なんらかの理由によつて正規の法貨である圓紙幣の適當な量が入手できない場合には、貴官は、軍布告に従つて發行される補助圓軍票(B型)を使用する。補助圓は、法貨と宣言され、他の法貨である圓通貨と差別なしに等価で交換される。

(ろ) 正規の圓通貨は、この地域において現在法貨である通貨を含む。

(は) 日本によつて占領された地域において流通させるために發行された日本の軍票は、法貨としないし、又通用力もなく、補助圓又は正規の圓通貨と交換することもできない。

39 貴官は、今後訓令を受理するまでは、一方において日本圓と、他方において米ドル及び他の通貨とのいかなる一般の交換率の使用又は發表をも布告し、實施し又は許可しない。しかしながら、陸海軍人員に對する支拂及び陸海軍の會計の目的にのみ使用されるべき交換率。すなわち正規又は補助圓15は1ドルという比率は、すでに貴官に傳達されてゐる。

40 貴官は、好戰的國家主義及び侵略の積極的推進者であつたか、又はこの指令の第7節に列擧されている團體に積極的に參加したすべての者をすべての公的及び私的の財政金融機關又は團體における重要な責任又は勢力ある地位から罷免し且つ排除する。反證のない限りこのような機關又は團體のいずれかにおける重要な地位を占めたことがあるいかなる者も、好戰的國家主義及び侵略の積極的推進者であると一般に推定することができる。貴官は、又將來の財政金融活動を専ら平和的目的に向けな

0167

RA'-0017

0089

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

You will also prevent the retention in or selection for places of importance in the financial field of individuals who do not direct future financial effort solely towards peaceful ends.

41. You will close and not allow to reopen banks and other financial institutions whose paramount purpose has been the financing of war production or the mobilization or control of financial resources in colonial or Japanese occupied territories. These include:

- (a) The Wartime Finance Bank,
- (b) The National Financial Control Association and its member control associations,
- (c) Offices, in the area, of the Bank of Chosen and the Bank of Taiwan,
- (d) The various banks and development companies whose fields of operation have been outside Japan proper such as the Southern Development Company, the Southern Development Bank and the Tokyo offices of the Central Bank of Manchou, Bank of Mongolia, Federal Reserve Bank of China, and Central Reserve Bank of China. You will take custody of all the books and records of these banks and other institutions.

42. You are authorized to take such financial measures as you may deem necessary to accomplish the objectives of your military occupation, specifically including, without limitation, the following:

- (a) Close banks, other than those indicated in paragraph 41 above, only where clearly necessary for the purposes of introducing satisfactory control, removing objectionable personnel and taking measures to effectuate the program for the blocking of certain accounts and transfers or the determination of accounts to be blocked or for other reasons of military necessity. You should reopen any banks so closed except those indicated in paragraph 41 above, as promptly, as is consistent with the accomplishment of the foregoing purposes;
- (b) Prohibit, or regulate transfers or other dealings in private or public securities or real estate or other property;
- (c) Establish a general or limited moratorium or moratoria only to the extent clearly necessary to carry out the objectives of your military occupation;

0168

初期の基本的指令

い者を財政金融分野における重要な地位に留め又は選任することを阻止する。

41 貴官は、戦時生産の金融又は植民地若しくは日本の占領地域における財源の動員若しくは統制を最高の目的としていた銀行その他の金融機関を閉鎖し且つその再開を許さない。これらは、次のものを含む。

- (い) 戦時金融金庫
- (ろ) 全国金融統制会及びその会員である統制会
- (は) 朝鮮銀行及び臺灣銀行の日本本土における営業所
- (に) 日本本土外を活動舞臺としていた各種の銀行及び開發會社、例えば南洋興發會社、南方開發金庫並びに滿洲中央銀行、蒙疆銀行、中國聯合準備銀行及び中國中央儲備銀行の東京營業所等。貴官は、これらの銀行その他の機関のすべての帳簿及び記録を保管する。

42 貴官は、貴官の軍事占領の目的達成に必要と考える財政金融措置を執る権限を與えられる。これは、特に次の措置を含むが、これに限るわけではない。

- (い) 上記第41節に指示されているもの以外の銀行は、満足すべき管理を行い、好ましくない人員を除き又ある種の勘定及び振替の封鎖、若しくは封鎖されるべき勘定の決定の計畫を実施するための措置を執るという目的のためか、又は他の軍事上の理由のために明らかに必要な場合にのみ閉鎖する。貴官は、上記第41節に述べられている以外のいずれの閉鎖された銀行をも前記目的の遂行と合致する限り速やかに再開しなければならない。
- (ろ) 私的又は公的の證券又は不動産その他の財産の移轉その他の取引を禁止し又は制限する。
- (は) 貴官の軍事占領の目的遂行に明らかに必要な限度においてのみ、一般的又は部分的支拂猶豫令を施行する。

0169

RA'-0017

0090

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

(d) Close stock exchanges, insurance companies and similar financial institutions for such periods as you deem appropriate.

43. You will prohibit the payment of:

(a) All military pensions, or other emoluments or benefits, except compensation for physical disability limiting the recipient's ability to work, at rates which are no higher than the lowest of those for comparable physical disability arising from non-military causes;

(b) All public or private pensions or other emoluments or benefits granted or conferred:

(1) By reason of membership in or services to the Political Association of Great Japan, the Imperial Rule Assistance Association (*Taisei Yokusankai*), the Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society (*Taisei Seijikai*), their affiliates and agencies or any successor or similar organizations, and all Japanese ultra-nationalistic, terrorist and secret patriotic societies and their agencies and affiliates,

(2) To any person who has been removed from an office or position in accordance with paragraphs 5 or 40 of this directive,

(3) To any person interned in accordance with paragraph 7 of this directive, during the term of his internment, or permanently in case of his subsequent conviction.

44. (a) Any laws, ordinances and regulations or practices relating to taxation or other fields of finance which tend to discriminate for or against any person because of nationality, race, creed or political opinion will be amended, suspended or abrogated to the extent necessary to eliminate such discrimination. The collection of contributions of any kind for nationalistic, imperialistic, militaristic, or anti-democratic societies of any kind will be prohibited.

(b) You will insure that Japanese public expenditures are consistent with the objectives stated elsewhere in this directive.

45. You will impound or block all gold, silver, platinum, currencies, securities, accounts in financial institutions, credits, valuable papers and all other assets within the categories listed below:

(a) Property owned or controlled directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by any of the following:

- 159 -

0170

初期の基本的指令

(に) 株式取引所、保険会社及び類似の金融機関を貴官の適當と考える期間閉鎖する。

43 貴官は、次のものの支拂を禁止する。

(い) すべての軍人年金、その他の手當又は特典。

但し、受給者の労働能力を制限する肉體的な不具に對する補償は除くが、その率は、非軍事的な原因から生ずる同様の肉體的な不具に對するものの最低より高くてはならない。

(ろ) 次の者に授與されるすべての公的又は私的の年金その他の手當又は特典。

(1) 大日本政治會、大政翼賛會、大政翼賛政治會、それらの参加團體及び出先機關、又は後繼若しくは類似團體並びにすべての日本の超國家主義的結社、暴力的結社及び愛國的秘密結社、これらの出先機關及び参加團體の會員であるか又はこれらのために盡力した者。

(2) この指令の第5節又は第40節に従つて官職又は地位から罷免されたもの。

(3) この指令の第7節に従つて拘禁された者は、拘禁期間中又はその後有罪と決定した場合には永久に。

44 (い) 課税又は他の財政金融の分野に關する法律、命令、規則又は慣行であつて國籍、人種、信條又は政見を理由にいずれかの者に對して有利又は不利な差別待遇を與えるものは、このような差別待遇を除去するのに必要な限度まで改正され、停止され又は廢止される。あらゆる種類の國家主義的、帝國主義的、軍國主義的又は反民主主義的結社のためのあらゆる種類の寄附金募集は、禁止される。

(ろ) 貴官は、日本の公的支出がこの指令の他の個所に述べられている目的と一致することを確實にする。

45 貴官は、下に列記されている種類に入るすべての金、銀、白金、通貨、證券、金融機關における勘定、クレジット、財産的價值ある書類その他すべての資産を押収し又は封鎖する。

(い) 次のもののいずれかによつて直接又は間接に、全部又は一部所有され又は支配されている財産。

- 160 -

0171

RA'-0017

0091

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

(1) The Japanese national, prefectural and local governments, or any agency or instrumentality of any of them, including all utilities, undertakings, public corporations or monopolies under the control of any of the above;

(2) The Governments, nationals, or residents of Germany, Italy, Bulgaria, Rumania and Hungary, including those of territories formerly occupied by them and by Japan;

(3) The Japanese Imperial Household;

(4) The Political Association of Great Japan, the Imperial Rule Assistance Association, the Imperial Rule Assistance Political Society, their affiliates and agencies or any successor or similar organizations, and all Japanese nationalistic, terroristic and secret patriotic societies, agencies and affiliates and their officials, leading members and supporters;

(5) The National Shinto;

(6) All organizations, clubs or other associations prohibited or dissolved by you;

(7) Absentee owners of non-Japanese nationality including United Nations and neutral governments and Japanese outside of Japan;

(8) Any person or concern in any area under Japanese control at any time since 1894, except the islands of Honshu, Hokkaido, Kyushu, Shikoku and whatever minor islands are left to Japan;

(9) Persons subject to internment under provisions of paragraph 7, and all other persons specified by Military Government by inclusion in lists or otherwise.

(b) All Japanese (public and private) foreign exchange and external assets of every kind and description located within or outside Japan.

(c) Property which has been the subject of transfer under duress, wrongful acts of confiscation, dispossession or spoliation, whether pursuant to legislation or by procedure purporting to follow forms of law or otherwise.

(d) Works of art of cultural or material value of importance, regardless of ownership.

You will take such action as will insure that any impounded or blocked assets will be dealt with only as permitted under licenses or other instructions which you may be issued. In the case parti-

0172

初期の基本的指令

(1) 日本の中央、都道府県及び市町村政府又はこれらのもののいずれかの出先機関若しくは手先。このうちには、これらのもののいずれかの支配下にあるすべての公共事業、企業、公園又は独占事業を含む。

(2) ドイツ、イタリア、ブルガリア、ルーマニア、ハンガリーの政府、国民又は住民。このうちには、かつてこれら諸国及び日本によつて占領されていた地域の政府、国民又は住民を含む。

(3) 日本皇室。

(4) 大日本政治会、大政翼賛会、大政翼賛政治会、これらの参加団体及び出先機関又は後継若しくは類似の団体並びに日本のすべての國家主義的結社、暴力的結社及び愛國的秘密結社、これらの出先機関、参加団体並びにこれらの役員、幹部、支持者。

(5) 國家神道。

(6) 貴官の禁止し又は解散したすべての団体、クラブ又は他の協会。

(7) 連合国及び中立國の政府を含む日本以外の國籍を有する不在所有者及び日本國外にある日本人。

(8) 本州、北海道、九州、四國及び日本に残されるすべての小諸島を除き、1894年以後いずれかの時期に日本の支配下にあつた地域にあるいずれかの者又は會社。

(9) 第7節の規定により拘禁されるべき者及び表にのせるか又は他の方法によつて軍政府が明示する他のすべての者。

(ろ) 日本のすべての外國爲替(公有及び私有)及び日本の内外にあるあらゆる種類の對外資産。

(は) 法律に従うと法律の形式に従うと稱する手續によるとその他の方法によるとを問わず、強迫による譲渡、没收、はく奪又は略奪の不法行為の對象となつた財産。

(に) 所有者のいかんを問わず、重要な文化的又は物質的價值を有する美術品。

貴官は、押収又は封鎖されたいずれの資産も、貴官に與えられることのある許可又は他の訓令によつて許される通りに處理されることを確實にするような措置を執る。特に上記(い)(1)によつて封鎖される財産の

0173

RA'-0017

0092

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

cularly of property blocked under (a) (1) above, you will proceed to adopt licensing measures which will [while] maintaining such property under surveillance would permit its use by you or by the licensees in consonance with this directive. In the case of property blocked under (c) above, you will institute measures for prompt restitution, in conformity with the objectives of this directive and subject to appropriate safeguards to prevent the cloaking of militaristic and other undesirable influence.

You will require from the Japanese Government such reports you deem necessary to obtain full disclosure of all assets mentioned in (b) above.

46. You will seek out and reduce to the possession or control of a special agency established by you within your command all Japanese (public and private) foreign exchange and external assets of every kind and description located within or outside Japan.

47. All foreign exchange transactions, including those arising out of exports and imports, will be controlled with the aim of preventing Japan from developing a war potential and of achieving the other objectives set forth in this directive. To effectuate these purposes you will:

(a) Prohibit, except as authorized by regulation or license, all dealings in gold, silver, platinum, foreign exchange, and all foreign exchange transactions of any kind.

(b) Make available any foreign exchange proceeds of exports for payment of imports directly necessary to the accomplishment of the objectives of this directive, and authorize no other outlay of foreign exchange assets without specific approval of your government through the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(c) Establish effective controls with respect to all foreign exchange transactions, including:

(1) Transactions as to property between persons inside Japan and persons outside Japan;

(2) Transactions involving obligations owed by or to become due from any person in Japan to any person outside Japan; and

(3) Transactions involving the importation into or exportation from Japan of any foreign exchange asset or other form of property.

初期の基本的指令

場合には、貴官は、このような財産を監視の下に置きながら、この指令に従つて貴官又は認可を得た者によるその使用を許すような許可制度を採用することに着手する。上記(は)によつて封鎖される財産の場合には、貴官は、この指令の目的に従い、且つ軍國主義的その他の好ましくない勢力の隆べいを防止するのに適当な保障の下において迅速な返還のための措置を執る。

貴官は、貴官が上記(ろ)に述べられているすべての資産の完全な披露を得るのに必要と考えるような報告を日本政府に要求する。

46 貴官は、日本の内外にある、すべての日本の外國爲替(公有及び私有)及びすべての種類の對外資産を探し出し、貴官によつて貴官の管理下に設けられる特別の機関の所有又は管理に歸せしめる。

47 輸出入から生ずるものを含むすべての外國爲替取引は、日本が潜在的戦争能力を發展させるのを防止し、且つこの指令に述べられている他の目的を達成する目的をもつて管理される。これらの目的を遂行するために、貴官は、

(い) 規則又は許可によつて認められるものを除き金、銀、白金、外國爲替のすべての賣買及びあらゆる種類の外國爲替取引を禁止する。

(ろ) 輸出代金であるいかなる外國爲替も、この指令の目的達成に直接必要な輸入の支拂にあてられ、又合同參謀本部を通ずる本國政府の特別の承認なくしては外國爲替資産を他のいかなる用途に當てることを認めない。

(は) 次のものを含むすべての外國爲替取引に關し有効な管理を実施する。

(1) 日本國內の者と日本國外の者との間の財産に關する取引。

(2) 日本國內の者が日本國外の者に對し有する負債、又は將來支拂すべき負債に關連する取引。

(3) いかなる外國爲替資産又は他の形式の財産の日本國への輸入又は日本からの輸出に關連する取引。

基 本 篇

(d) You will provide full reports to your government with respect to all Japanese foreign and external assets.

48. No extension of credit to Japan or Japanese by any foreign person, agency or government will be permitted except as may be authorized by your government through the Joint Chiefs Staff upon your recommendations.

49. It is not anticipated that you will make credits available to the Bank of Japan or any other bank or to any public or private institution. If, in your opinion, such action becomes essential, you may take such emergency actions as you may deem proper, but in any such event, you will report the facts to your government through the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

50. You will maintain such accounts and records as may be necessary to reflect the financial operations of your military occupation and you will provide the Joint Chiefs of Staff with such information as it may require, including information in connection with the use of currency by your forces, any governmental settlements, occupation costs, and other expenditures arising out of operations or activities involving participation of your forces.

- 165 -

0176

初期の基本的指令

(に) 貴官は、日本のすべての在外及び対外資産に関し本國政府に完全な報告を提出する。

48 いかなる外國の者、機關又は政府による日本又は日本人に對するいかなるクレジットの供與も、貴官の勸告に基き合同參謀本部を通じて本國政府により認可されない限り許されない。

49 貴官が日本銀行若しくはいかなる他の銀行にも又はいかなる公的若しくは私的機關にもクレジットを供與することは豫期されていない。貴官の見解において、このような行動が不可欠となる場合には、貴官は、貴官の適當と考える緊急行動を執ることができるが、そのような場合には、貴官はその事實を合同參謀本部を通じて本國政府に報告する。

50 貴官は、貴官の軍事占領の財政的運営を示すのに必要であるような經理と記録を行い、合同參謀本部に對しその要求することのある情報を提供する。このうちには、貴官の軍隊による通貨の使用、政府勘定によるすべての決済、占領費及び貴官の軍隊の参加を伴う作戦又は活動から生ずる他の經費に関する情報を含む。

- 166 -

0177

RA'-0017

0094

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

13. General of the Army Douglas MacArthur's  
Instruction to his Commands concerning the  
Basic Purposes of the Allied Occupation  
of Japan and the Manners in which  
They Are Carried Out by the  
Allied Forces\*

December 19, 1945

Set forth with striking clarity is the opportunity that is being afforded a completely vanquished enemy to correct the error of its ways and bring itself back into a place of respect in the world.

The authority of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers over Japan is cited as complete for the carrying out the surrender terms and the provisions of the Potsdam Declaration. Control over the country and its people will be exercised to the greatest practical extent, through the Emperor and other instrumentalities of the Japanese government found suitable for the purpose as provided in the surrender terms.

The ultimate objectives of the United Powers in regard to Japan to which the policies will conform are as follows:

Insure that Japan will not again become a menace to the peace and security of the world.

Establishment of a peaceful and responsible government which must respect the rights of other states. The government finally decided upon will support the objectives of the Supreme Commander as reflected in the ideals and principles of the Charter of the United Nations. This Government should conform as closely as may be to principles of democratic self-government. The form the government will take is not fixed or immutable. To impose upon Japan any form of government not supported by the freely expressed will of the people is contrary to the Potsdam Terms.

\*PRO, Press Release, December 19, 1945

—167—

0178

管下部隊に対する訓令

13. 連合国の日本占領の基本的目的と連合軍による  
その達成の方法に関するマックアーサー  
元帥の管下部隊に対する訓令

1945年12月19日

完全に敗亡した敵に對しそのやり方の誤りをただし且つ世界において尊敬を受ける地位を回復するために與えられつつある機會が極めてはつきりとここに述べられる。

連合國最高司令官の日本に對する權限は、降伏條項及びポツダム宣言の條項を實施するために完全なものとして引證される。日本及びその國民に對する管理は、實行可能な最大限度まで降伏條項に規定されている目的に適すると認められる天皇その他の日本政府機構を通じて行われるであらう。

連合國の政策が従うべき日本に關する究極の目的は、次の通りである。

日本が再び世界の平和及び安全に對する脅威とならないことを確實にすること。

他國の權利を尊重すべき平和的且つ責任ある政府を樹立すること。最終的に決定される政府は、國際連合憲章の理想及び原則に反映されている最高司令官の目的を支持するであらう。この政府は、できるだけ嚴密に民主主義的自治の原則に合致するものでなければならない。政府のとり形態は、固定のものでも不變のものでもない。自由に表明された國民の意思に支持されないいかなる政治形態をも日本に強いることは、ポツダム條項に反する。

—168—

0179

RA'-0017

0095

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

Objectives set forth by the Supreme Commander will be achieved by the following principal means:

Japan's sovereignty will be limited to the islands of Honshu, Hokkaido, Kyushu, Shikoku, and about one thousand smaller adjacent islands, including the Tsushima Islands.

Japan will be completely disarmed and demilitarized. The authority of the militarists and the influence of militarism will be totally eliminated from her political, economic and social life. Institutions expressive of the spirit of militarism and aggression will be vigorously suppressed.

The Japanese people are to be encouraged to develop a desire for individual liberties and respect for fundamental human rights, particularly the freedoms of religion, assembly, speech and the press. Encouragement must be given to form democratic and representative organizations.

An economy which will permit the peacetime requirements of the population to be met shall come from the opportunity for such development by themselves.

The Japanese government and the people are to be given every opportunity to carry out the instructions of the Supreme Commander without compulsion but orders will be given to the appropriate commands to require compliance where voluntary action is not forthcoming.

The occupation forces act principally as an agency for observing compliance with the Supreme Commander's instructions, and as an agency upon which he may call if necessary to secure compliance.

Respect for and confidence in the United Nations and their representatives will be developed by example and demonstration. The civilian population will be kept free from all unwarranted interference with their individual liberty and property rights. Historical, cultural and religious objects and installations (including the several Imperial Palaces) will be carefully protected and preserved.

The occupation forces will observe the obligations imposed upon them by international law and the rules of land warfare.

Subject to the requirements of military security, the occupation forces will permit and encourage freedom of speech, press, religion and assembly.

管下部隊に対する訓令

最高司令官によつて示された目的は、次の主要な方法によつて達成されるであろう。

日本の主権は、本州、北海道、九州、四國の諸島及び對馬諸島を含む約1千の近接諸小島に制限されるであろう。

日本は、完全に非武装化され、且つ、非軍事化されるであろう。軍國主義者の權威と軍國主義の勢力は、日本の政治的、經濟的、社會的生活から全面的に除去されるであろう。軍國主義と侵略との精神を表現する諸制度は、強力に抑壓されるであろう。

日本國民は、個人的自由への希望及び基本的人權、特に宗教、集會、言論及び出版の自由の尊重を發展させるように奨励されるべきである。民主主義的且つ代議的組織の形成が奨励されなければならない。

人民の平時の需要をみたすことを許す經濟は、彼ら自身による上に述べたようなものの發達の機會から生れるべきである。

日本政府及び國民は、最高司令官の指令を強制されることなく實行するあらゆる機會を與えられるべきであるが、自發的な行動が執られない場合には、遵守を要求するために適當な管下部隊に命令が與えられるであろう。

占領軍は、主として最高司令官の指令の遵守を監視する機關として又必要があれば最高司令官が遵守を確實にするために用いる機關として行動する。

連合國及びその代表者に対する尊敬及び信頼は、實例と實際行動とによつて高められるであろう。一般人民は、個人の自由及び財産權に対するあらゆる不當な干渉を受けることはないであろう。歴史的、文化的、宗教的物件及び施設（數箇所の宮殿を含む）は、注意深く保護され且つ保存されるであろう。

占領軍は、國際法及び陸戰法規によつて課せられた義務を遵守するであろう。

軍事的安全の要求には従わなければならないが、占領軍は、言論、出版、宗教及び集會の自由を許し且つ奨励するであろう。

# 14. Terms of Reference of the Far Eastern Commission and the Allied Council for Japan\*

(Extracts from Moscow Conference Communiqué issued on December 27, 1945)

## A. Far Eastern Commission

Agreement was reached, with the concurrence of China, for the establishment of a Far Eastern Commission to take the place of the Far Eastern Advisory Commission. The Terms of Reference for the Far Eastern Commission are as follows:

### I. Establishment of the Commission

A Far Eastern Commission is hereby established composed of the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Kingdom, United States, China, France, the Netherlands, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, India and the Philippine Commonwealth.

### II. Functions

A. The functions of the Far Eastern Commission shall be:

1. To formulate the policies, principles, and standards in conformity with which the fulfillment by Japan of its obligations under the Terms of Surrender may be accomplished.
2. To review, on the request of any member, any directive issued to the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers or any action taken by the Supreme Commander involving policy decisions within the jurisdiction of the Commission.
3. To consider such other matters as may be assigned to it by agreement among the participating Governments reached in accordance with the voting procedure provided for in Article V-2 hereunder.

B. The Commission shall not make recommendations with regard to the conduct of military operations nor with regard to territorial adjustments.

\*Occupation of Japan; Policy and Progress, the Department of State Publication 2671, p. 69.

# 14. 極東委員會及聯合國對日理事會付託條項

(千九百四十五年十二月二十七日モスコウ會議公表文抜萃)

## 甲 極 東 委 員 會

極東諮問委員會ニ代ルベキ極東委員會ノ設置ニ關シテハ中華民國ノ同意ヲ得テ意見ノ一致ニ到達セリ極東委員會ニ關スル付託條項ハ左ノ如シ

### 一 委員會ノ設置

「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯邦、聯合王國、合衆國、中華民國、「フランス」國、「オランダ」國、「カナダ」、「オーストラリア」、「ニュー・ジールランド」、「インド」及「フィリピン」ノ代表者ヨリ成ル極東委員會ハ茲ニ設置セラル

### 二 任 務

甲 極東委員會ノ任務ハ左ノ如シ

- 一 日本國ガ降伏條項ニ基ク自國ノ義務ヲ完遂スルニ付準據スベキ政策、原則及基準ヲ作成スルコト
- 二 聯合國最高司令官ニ對シ發セラレタル指令又ハ最高司令官ガ執リタル行動ニシテ委員會ノ權限内ニ在ル政策決定ニ關係アルモノヲ參加國ノ要請アリタルトキ檢討スルコト
- 三 後ニ掲グル五ノ二ニ規定セララル投票ノ手續ニ從ヒ到達セラレタル參加國政府間ノ合意ニ依リ委員會ノ任務ニ屬セシメラル他ノ事項ヲ審議スルコト

乙 委員會ハ軍事行動ノ遂行ニ關シ又ハ領土ノ調整ニ關シテハ勸告ヲ爲スコトナカルベシ

基 本 篇

C. The Commission in its activities will proceed from the fact that there has been formed an Allied Council for Japan and will respect existing control machinery in Japan, including the chain of command from the United States Government to the Supreme Commander and the Supreme Commander's command of occupation forces.

III. Functions of the United States Government

1. The United States Government shall prepare directives in accordance with policy decisions of the Commission and shall transmit them to the Supreme Commander through the appropriate United States Government agency. The Supreme Commander shall be charged with implementation of the directives which express the policy decisions of the Commission.

2. If the Commission decides that any directive or action reviewed in accordance with the Article II-A-2 should be modified, its decision shall be regarded as a policy decision.

3. The United States Government may issue interim directives to the Supreme Commander pending action by the Commission whenever urgent matters arise not covered by policies already formulated by the Commission; provided that any directives dealing with the fundamental changes in the Japanese constitutional structure or in the regime of control, or dealing with a change in the Japanese Government as a whole will be issued only following consultation and following the attainment of agreement in the Far Eastern Commission.

4. All directives issued shall be filed with the Commission.

IV. Other Methods of Consultation

The establishment of the Commission shall not preclude the use of other methods of consultation on Far Eastern issues by the participating governments.

V. Composition

1. The Far Eastern Commission shall consist of one representative of each of the States party to this agreement. The membership of the Commission may be increased by agreement among the participating Powers as conditions warrant by the addition of representatives of other United Nations in the Far East or having territories therein. The Commission shall provide for full and adequate consultations, as the occasion may

0184

FEC・ACJ 付託事項

丙 委員会ハ其ノ活動ニ關シテハ聯合國對日理事會ガ設置セラレタル事實ヨリ出發シ且合衆國政府ヨリ最高司令官ヘノ命令系統及最高司令官ノ占領軍隊ニ對スル指揮ヲ含ム日本國ニ於ケル現存ノ管理機構ヲ尊重スベシ

三 合衆國政府ノ任務

一 合衆國政府ハ委員會ノ政策決定ニ從ヒ指令ヲ作成スベク且適當ナル合衆國政府機關ヲ通ジ右指令ヲ最高司令官ニ傳達スベシ最高司令官ハ委員會ノ政策決定ヲ表明スル指令執行ノ任務ヲ課セラルベシ

二 委員會ガ二ノ甲ノ二ニ從ヒ檢討セラレタル指令又ハ行動ノ變更セラレベキコトヲ決定スルトキハ委員會ノ右決定ハ政策決定ト看做サルベシ

三 合衆國政府ハ委員會ニ依リ既ニ作成セラレタル政策ニ依リ網羅セラレザリシ緊急事項發生スルトキハ常ニ委員會ガ行動ヲ執ルニ至ル迄ノ間最高司令官ニ對シ中間指令ヲ發スルコトヲ得但シ日本國ノ憲政機構若ハ管理制度ノ根本的變革ヲ規定シ又ハ全體トシテノ日本國政府ノ變更ヲ規定スル指令ハ極東委員會ニ於ケル協議及意見ノ一致ノ達成ノ後ニ於テノミ發セラルベシ

四 發セラレタル一切ノ指令ハ委員會ニ提出セラルベシ

四 他ノ協議方法

委員會ノ設置ハ參加國政府ガ極東問題ニ關シ他ノ協議方法ヲ使用スルコトヲ妨グルコトナカルベシ

五 構 成

一 極東委員會ハ本協定ノ當事國タル國ノ各一名ノ代表者ヨリ成ルベシ

委員會ノ參加國數ハ參加國間ノ合意ニ依リ狀況ガ正當トスル限リ極東ニ在リ又ハ極東ニ領土ヲ有スル他ノ聯合國ノ代表者ヲ加フルコトニ依リ増加セラルコトヲ得委員會ハ委員會ニ付託セラレタル事項ニシテ

委員會ノ參加國ニ非ザル聯合國ニ特ニ關係アルモノニ關スル右聯合國

0185

RA'-0017

0098

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan

基 本 節

require, with representatives of the United Nations not members of the Commission in regard to matters before the Commission which are of particular concern to such nations.

2. The Commission may take action by less than unanimous vote provided that action shall have the concurrence of at least a majority of all the representatives including the representatives of the four following Powers: United States, United Kingdom, Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics and China.

VI. Location and Organization

1. The Far Eastern Commission shall have its headquarters in Washington. It may meet at other places as occasion requires, including Tokyo, if and when it seems it desirable to do so. It may make such arrangements through the Chairman as may be practicable for consultation with the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers.

2. Each representative on the Commission may be accompanied by an appropriate staff comprising both civilian and military representation.

3. The Commission shall organize its secretariat, appoint such committees as may be deemed advisable, and otherwise perfect its organization and procedure.

VII. Termination

The Far Eastern Commission shall cease to function when a decision to that effect is taken by the concurrence of at least a majority of all the representatives including the representatives of the four following powers: United States, United Kingdom, Union of the Soviet Socialist Republics and China. Prior to the termination of its functions, the Commission shall transfer to any interim or permanent security organization of which the participating governments are members those functions which may appropriately be transferred.

It was agreed that the Government of the United States on behalf of the four Powers should present the Terms of Reference to the other Governments specified in Article I and invite them to participate in the Commission on the revised basis.

B. Allied Council for Japan

The following agreement was also reached, with the concurrence of China, for the establishment of an Allied Council for Japan.

— 175 —

0186

FEC・ACJ 付託事項

ノ代表者トノ必要ノ場合ニ於ケル充分且適當ナル協議ニ付規定ヲ設クベシ

二 委員会ハ全員一致ニ満タザル投票ニ依リ行動ヲ執ルコトヲ得但シ右行動ハ次ノ四國即チ合衆國、聯合王國、「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯邦及中華民國ノ代表者ヲ含ム一切ノ代表者ノ少クトモ過半数ノ同意ヲ得ベキモノトス

六 所在地及組織

一 極東委員会ハ其ノ本部ヲ「ワシントン」ニ置クベシ右委員会ハ望マシト思考セバ其ノ場合ニ於テハ必要ニ應ジ東京ヲ含ム他ノ場所ニ於テ會合スルコトヲ得右委員会ハ聯合國最高司令官トノ協議ノ爲議長ヲ通ジ實行可能ナル取極ヲ爲スコトヲ得

二 委員会ノ各代表者ハ非軍人及軍人ノ双方ヲ含ム適當ナル隨員ヲ同伴スルコトヲ得

三 委員会ハ其ノ事務局ヲ組織シ、適當ト思考セラルル分科委員会ヲ設ケ且他ノ方法ニ依リ委員会ノ組織及手續ヲ完全ナラシムベシ

七 終 了

極東委員会ハ次ノ四國即チ合衆國、聯合王國、「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯邦及中華民國ノ代表者ヲ含ム一切ノ代表者ノ少クトモ過半数ノ同意ニ依リ其ノ趣旨ノ決定ガ爲サレタルトキ任務遂行ヲ終止スベシ自己ノ任務遂行ノ終了ニ先チ委員会ハ適當ニ移譲シ得ル任務ヲ參加國政府ガ加盟國タル中間的又ハ常設的安全保障機構ニ移譲スベシ

合衆國政府ガ四國ノ爲ニ付託事項ヲ一ニ規定セラレタル他ノ政府ニ提示シ改訂セラレタル基礎ニ於テ委員会ニ參加スルコトヲ右他ノ政府ニ對シ要請スベキコト協定セラレタリ

乙 聯合國對日理事會

聯合國對日理事會ノ設置ニ關シ中華民國ノ同意ヲ得テ左ノ協定ニモ到達セリ

— 176 —

0187

RA'-0017

0099

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

1. There shall be established an Allied Council with its seat in Tokyo under the chairmanship of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers (or his Deputy) for the purpose of consulting with and advising the Supreme Commander in regard to the implementation of the Terms of Surrender, the occupation and control of Japan, and of directives supplementary thereto; and for the purpose of exercising the control authority herein granted.

2. The membership of the Allied Council shall consist of the Supreme Commander (or his Deputy) who shall be Chairman and United States member; a Union of Soviet Socialist Republics member; a Chinese member; and a member representing jointly the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, and India.

3. Each member shall be entitled to have an appropriate staff consisting of military and civilian advisers.

4. The Allied Council shall meet not less often than once every two weeks.

5. The Supreme Commander shall issue all orders for the implementation of the Terms of Surrender, the occupation and control of Japan, and directives supplementary thereto. In all cases action will be carried out under and through the Supreme Commander who is the sole executive authority for the Allied Powers in Japan. He will consult and advise with the Council in advance of the issuance of orders on matters of substance, the exigencies of the situation permitting. His decisions upon these matters shall be controlling.

6. If, regarding the implementation of policy decisions of the Far Eastern Commission on questions concerning a change in the regime of control, fundamental changes in the Japanese constitutional structure, and a change in the Japanese Government as a whole, a member of the Council disagrees with the Supreme Commander (or his Deputy), the Supreme Commander will withhold the issuance of orders on these questions pending agreement thereon in the Far Eastern Commission.

7. In cases of necessity the Supreme Commander may take decisions concerning the change of individual Ministers of the Japanese Government, or concerning the filling of vacancies created by the resignation of individual cabinet members, after appropriate preliminary consultation with the representatives of the other Allied Powers on the Allied Council.

FEC・ACJ 付託事項

一 降伏條項ノ實施即チ日本國ノ占領及管理竝ニ降伏條項ノ補足的指令ノ執行ニ關シ最高司令官ト協議シ及之ニ助言ヲ與フル爲竝ニ本協定ニ於テ許與セラレタル管理權ヲ行使スル爲聯合國最高司令官(又ハ其ノ代理者)ヲ議長トシ東京ニ所在地ヲ有スル聯合國理事會ガ設置セラルベシ

二 聯合國理事會ノ委員ハ議長ニシテ且合衆國ノ委員タルベキ最高司令官(又ハ其ノ代理者)、一名「ソヴィエト」社會主義共和國聯邦委員、一名中華民國委員竝ニ聯合王國、「オーストラリア」「ニュー・ジージランド」及「インド」ヲ同時ニ代表スル一名ノ委員ヨリ成ルベシ

三 各委員ハ軍人及非軍人ノ顧問ヨリ成ル適當ナル隨員ヲ有スル權利ヲ與ヘラルベシ

四 聯合國理事會ハ二週間毎ニ一回ヨリ少カラズ會合スベシ

五 最高司令官ハ降伏條項ノ執行即チ日本國ノ占領及管理竝ニ降伏條項ノ補足的指令執行ノ爲ノ一切ノ命令ヲ發スベシ一切ノ場合ニ於テ行動ハ日本國ニ於ケル唯一ノ聯合國ノ爲ノ執行權者タル最高司令官ノ下ニ且之ヲ通ジ遂行セラルベシ最高司令官ハ事態ノ緊急性ノ許ス限リ重要事項ニ關スル命令ノ發出ニ先チ理事會ト協議スベシ右事項ニ關スル最高司令官ノ決定ハ支配的タルベシ

六 日本國ノ管理制度ノ變革、憲政機構ノ根本的變革及全體トシテ日本國政府ノ變更ニ關スル問題ニ付テハ極東委員會ノ政策決定ノ執行ニ關シ理事會ノ一委員ガ最高司令官(又ハ其ノ代理者)ト意見一致セザルトキハ最高司令官ハ極東委員會ニ於テ意見一致ガ達成セラルル迄右問題ニ關スル命令ノ發出ヲ差控フベシ

七 必要アル場合ニ於テハ最高司令官ハ聯合國理事會ノ他ノ聯合國代表者トノ適當ナル豫備的協議ノ後日本國政府ノ個々ノ大臣ノ變更ニ關シ又ハ個々ノ閣員ノ辭職ニ依リ生ジタル缺員ノ補充ニ關シ決定ヲ爲スコトヲ得

# 15. BASIC POST-SURRENDER POLICY FOR JAPAN\*

(FEC Policy Decision, June 19, 1947)

This document is a statement of general policy relating to Japan after surrender. It does not deal with all matters relating to the occupation of Japan requiring policy determinations. Such matters as are not included or are not fully covered will be dealt with separately.

## PREAMBLE

WHEREAS on September 2, 1945, Japan surrendered unconditionally to the Allied Powers and is now under military occupation by forces of these Powers under the command of General of the Army Douglas MacArthur, Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers, and

WHEREAS representatives of the following nations, namely, Australia, Canada, China, France, India, the Netherlands, New Zealand, the Philippines, the U.S.S.R., the United Kingdom, and the United States of America, which were engaged in the war against Japan, have on the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers met together at Washington as a Far Eastern Commission, to formulate the policies, principles and standards in conformity with which the fulfillment by Japan of its obligations under the Terms of Surrender may be accomplished:

*The nations composing this commission, with the object of fulfilling the intentions of the Potsdam Declaration, of carrying out the instrument of surrender and of establishing international security and stability,*

*Conscious that such security and stability depend first, upon the complete destruction of the military machine which has been the chief means whereby Japan has carried out the aggressions of past decades; second, upon the establishment of such*

\*Activities of the Far Eastern Commission, February 26, 1946-July 10, 1947, p. 49.

# 15. 降伏後の対日基本政策

(1947年6月19日極東委員会政策決定)

(1947年7月11日極東委員会発表)

この文書は、降伏後の日本國に關する一般的政策の聲明である。この文書は、日本國の占領に關する政策の決定を必要とする一切の問題を取り扱つてゐるものではない。この文書に含まれていないか、又はこの文書で完全におおいつくされてゐない問題は、別に取り扱われる。

## 前 文

1945年9月2日に、日本國は連合國に對して無條件で降伏し、現在においては、連合國最高司令官ダグラス・マックアーサー元帥の指揮の下にある右連合國の軍隊の軍事占領下にあるので、

次の諸國、すなわち日本國に對する戰爭に従事したオーストラリア、カナダ、中華民國、フランス國、インド、オランダ國、ニュー・ジージーランド、フィリピン國、ソヴィエト社會主義共和國連邦、連合王國及びアメリカ合衆國の代表者が、日本國が降伏條項に基くその義務の履行を完成することのできるために準據する政策、原則及び基準を定めるために、モスコウ外務大臣會議の決定に基いて、ワシントンにおいて極東委員會として會合したので、

右委員會を構成する諸國は、ポツダム宣言の意圖を遂行し、降伏文書を履行し並びに國際的安全及び安定を確立する目的をもつて、

右の安全及び安定は、第一には、日本國が過去數十年の侵略の遂行に用いた主な手段であつた軍事機構の完全な破壊にかかつており、第二には、日本國における軍國主義のいかなる復活をも不可能とするような政治的及び經濟的條件の確立にかかつており、第三には、日本人をして自己の戰爭

基 本 篇

political and economic conditions as would make impossible any revival of militarism in Japan; and third, upon bringing the Japanese to a realization that their will to war, their plan of conquest, and the methods used to accomplish such plans, have brought them to the verge of ruin,

*Resolved* that Japan cannot be allowed to control her own destinies again until there is on her part a determination to abandon militarism in all its aspects and a desire to live with the rest of the world in peace and until democratic principles are established in all spheres of the political, economic, and cultural life of Japan;

*Are therefore agreed:*

To ensure the fulfillment of Japan's obligations to the Allied Powers;

To complete the task of physical and spiritual demilitarization of Japan by measures including total disarmament, economic reform designed to deprive Japan of power to make war, elimination of militaristic influences, and stern justice to war criminals, and requiring a period of strict control; and

To help the people of Japan in their own interest as well as that of the world at large to find means whereby they may develop within the framework of a democratic society an intercourse among themselves and with other countries along economic and cultural lines that will enable them to satisfy their reasonable individual and national needs and bring them into permanently peaceful relationship with all nations;

*And have adopted* the following basic objectives and policies in dealing with Japan:

PART I—ULTIMATE OBJECTIVES

1. The ultimate objectives in relation to Japan, to which policies for the post-surrender period for Japan should conform, are:

a. To insure that Japan will not again become a menace to the peace and security of the world.

b. To bring about the earliest possible establishment of a democratic and peaceful government which will carry out its international responsibilities, respect the rights of other states, and support the objectives of the United Nations. Such government

對日基本政策

意欲、自己の征服計畫及び右計畫の達成のために用いられた方法が自己を滅亡にひんさせたことを悟らしめることにかかつていることを意識したゆえに、

日本國が、軍國主義をその一切の面において放棄することを決意し、且つ、世界の他の部分と平和に生活することを希望するに至るまで、又民主主義の原則が日本國の政治的、經濟的及び文化的の生活の一切の分野において確立されるに至るまでは、日本國は再び自己の運命を支配することを許されることはできないことを決議し、

よつて、

連合國に對する日本國の義務の履行を確實にすること、

全面的な武装解除、戦争能力を日本國から奪うことを目的とする經濟的改革、軍國主義的勢力の除去、戦争犯罪人に對する嚴重な處罰を含み、且つ、嚴重な管理の期間を必要とする措置によつて日本國の物質的及び精神的非軍事化の任務を完了すること、並びに

日本國民が自己をして自己の妥當な個人的及び國家的必要をみたすことを得しめ、且つ一切の國との永久に平和な關係に自國をもたらしうな經濟的及び文化的の線に沿つて、各自の間及び他國との間における實際を民主的社會のわく内において發展させることのできるような手段を自己の利益及び一般世界の利益のために見出すことについて日本國民を援助すること

に意見一致し、

日本國の處理に關し、次の基本的目的及び政策を採擇した。

第1部 究極の目的

1 日本國に對する降伏後の期間に關する政策が準據しなければならない日本國に關する究極の目的は、次のとおりである。

い 日本國が再び世界の平和及び安全に對する脅威とならないことを確實にすること。

ろ 自己の國際的責任を果し、他國の權利を尊重し、且つ、國際連合の目的を支持する民主的且つ平和的な政府をできるだけ早く樹立させること。日本國におけるこのような政府は、日本國民の自由に表明され

基 本 篇

in Japan should be established in accordance with the freely expressed will of the Japanese people.

2. These objectives will be achieved by the following principal means:

a. Japan's sovereignty will be limited to the islands of Honshu, Hokkaido, Kyushu, Shikoku and such minor outlying islands as may be determined.

b. Japan will be completely disarmed and demilitarized. The authority of the militarists and the influence of militarism will be totally eliminated. All institutions expressive of the spirit of militarism and aggression will be vigorously suppressed.

c. The Japanese people shall be encouraged to develop a desire for individual liberties and respect for fundamental human rights, particularly the freedoms of religion, assembly and association, speech and the press. They shall be encouraged to form democratic and representative organizations.

d. Japan shall be permitted to maintain such industries as will sustain her economy and permit the exaction of just reparations in kind, but not those which would enable her to rearm for war. To this end access to, as distinguished from control of, raw materials should be permitted. Eventual Japanese participation in world trade relations will be permitted.

PART II—ALLIED AUTHORITY

1. *Military Occupation*

There will be a military occupation of the Japanese home islands to carry into effect the surrender terms and further the achievement of the ultimate objectives stated above.

The occupation shall have the character of an operation in behalf of the Powers that have participated in the war against Japan. The principle of participation in the occupation of Japan by forces of these nations is affirmed. The occupation forces will be under the command of a Supreme Commander designated by the United States.

2. *Relationship to Japanese Government*

The authority of the Emperor and the Japanese Government will be subject to the Supreme Commander, who will possess all

0194

對日基本政策

た意思に従つて樹立されなければならない。

2 これらの目的は、次の主要な手段によつて達成される。

い 日本國の主權は、本州、北海道、九州、四國の諸島及び今後決定されることのある周邊の諸小島に限定される。

ろ 日本國は、完全に武装解除され、且つ、非軍事化される。軍國主義者の權力及び軍國主義の勢力は、全面的に除去される。軍國主義及び侵略の精神を表明する一切の制度は、強力に抑壓される。

は 日本國民は、個人の自由に対する欲求並びに基本的人權特に信教、集會及び結社、言論及び出版の自由の尊重を發達させるよう奨励されるべきである。日本國民は、民主的且つ代議的團體を組織するよう奨励されるべきである。

に 日本國は、自己の經濟をささえ、且つ、公正な現物賠償の取立を可能ならしめるような産業を維持することを許されるべきであるが、自己をして戦争のために再軍備することを得しめるような産業を維持することを許されるべきでない。この目的のために、原料の支配とは區別して、原料の入手を許されなければならない。世界貿易關係への將來における日本國の参加は、許される。

第2部 連合國の權限

1 軍 事 占 領

降伏條項を實施し、且つ、前記の究極の目的の達成を促進するため、日本國の本土諸島の軍事占領がなされる。

右占領は、日本國に對する戦争に参加した諸國のための軍事行動の性格を有する。右諸國の軍隊が日本國占領に参加するという原則は、確認されている。占領軍は、合衆國の任命する最高司令官の指揮の下に置かれる。

2 日本國政府との關係

天皇及び日本國政府の權限は、最高司令官に従屬するものであり、最高司令官は、降伏條項を實施し並びに日本國の占領及び管理の遂行のために

0195

RA'-0017

0103

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

powers necessary to effectuate the surrender terms and to carry out the policies established for the conduct of the occupation and the control of Japan.

The Supreme Commander will exercise his authority through Japanese governmental machinery and agencies, including the Emperor, but only to the extent that this satisfactorily furthers the objectives and policies stated herein. According to the judgment and discretion of the Supreme Commander, the Japanese Government may be permitted to exercise the normal powers of government in matters of domestic administration, or the Supreme Commander may in any case direct action to be taken without making use of the agencies of the Japanese Government.

After appropriate preliminary consultation with the representatives of the Allied Powers in the Allied Council for Japan, the Supreme Commander may, in cases of necessity, take decisions concerning the removal of individual ministers of the Japanese Government, or concerning the filling of vacancies created by the resignation of individual cabinet members. Changes in the governmental machinery, or a change in the Japanese Government as a whole, will be made in accordance with the principles laid down in the Terms of Reference of the Far Eastern Commission.

The Supreme Commander is not committed to support the Emperor or any other Japanese governmental authority. The policy is to use the existing form of government in Japan and not to support it. Changes in the pre-surrender form of the Emperor institution and in the form of government in the direction of modifying or removing its feudal and authoritarian character and of establishing a democratic Japan are to be encouraged.

3. *Protection of United Nations Interests*

It shall be the duty of the Supreme Commander to protect the interests, assets, and rights of all Members of the United Nations and their nationals. Where such protection conflicts with the fulfillment of the objectives and policies of the occupation, the government of the nation concerned shall be informed through diplomatic channels and shall be consulted on the question of proper adjustment.

對日基本政策

確立された政策を實行するために必要な一切の権能を有する。

最高司令官は、天皇をも含む日本國政府の機構及び機關を通じて、その権限を行使する。但し、右は、ここに述べられている目的及び政策を満足に促進する範圍に限られる。最高司令官の判斷と裁量とによつて、日本國政府は、國內行政事項において通常の統治の権限を行使することを許されることもできるし、又、最高司令官は、日本國政府の機關を用いしないで、執るべき措置をいかなる場合においても命ずることもできる。

連合國對日理事會における連合國代表者との適當な豫備的協議の後、最高司令官は、必要な場合には、日本國政府の個々の大臣の罷免に關し、又は個々の閣員の辭任によつて生じた空席の補充に關して決定を下すことができる。統治機構の變更又は全體としての日本國政府の變更は、極東委員會の付託條項に規定されている原則に従つてなされる。

最高司令官は、天皇又は他のいかなる日本國の統治權力者をも支持することを約束してはいない。政策は、日本國における現存の政治形態を利用することであつて、それを支持することではない。降伏前における天皇制の形態を變更し、又政治形態の封建的且つ權威主義的性格を修正し又は除去し、且つ民主的 Japan を確立する方向に向つてこれを變更することは、獎勵されるべきである。

3 連合國の利益の保護

一切の連合國及びその國民の利益、資産及び權利を保護することは、最高司令官の任務である。右保護が占領の目的及び政策の遂行と抵觸する場合には、關係國の政府は、外交手續によつて通知を受け、且つ、適當な調整の問題について意見を徴されなければならない。

基 本 篇

4. *Publicity as to Policies*

The peoples of the nations which have participated in the war against Japan, the Japanese people, and the world at large shall be kept fully informed of the objectives and policies of the occupation, and of progress made in their fulfilment.

PART III—POLITICAL

1. *Disarmament and Demilitarization*

Disarmament and Demilitarization are the initial tasks of the military occupation and shall be carried out promptly and with determination. Every effort shall be made to bring home to the Japanese people the part played by those who have deceived and misled them into embarking on world conquest, and those who collaborated in so doing.

Japan is not to have any army, navy, airforce, secret police organization, or any civil aviation, or gendarmerie, but may have adequate civilian police forces. Japan's ground, air and naval forces shall be disarmed and disbanded, and the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters, the General Staff and all secret police organizations shall be dissolved. Military and naval material, military and naval vessels and military and naval installations, and military, naval and civilian aircraft, wherever situated, shall be surrendered to the appropriate Allied commanders in their zones of capitulation of the Japanese troops and shall be disposed of in accordance with decisions of the Allied Powers already adopted or which may be adopted. Inventories shall be made and inspections authorized to insure complete execution of these provisions.

High officials of the Japanese Imperial General Headquarters and General Staff, other high military and naval officials of the Japanese Government, leaders of ultra-nationalist and militarist organizations and other important exponents of militarism and aggression will be taken into custody and held for future disposition. Persons who have been active exponents of militarism and militant nationalism will be removed and excluded from public office and from any other position of public or substantial private responsibility. Ultra-nationalistic or militaristic social, political,

Q198

對日基本政策

4 政策の周知

日本國に對する戰爭に参加した國の國民、日本國民及び一般世界は、占領の目的及び政策並びにこれらのものの遂行の進ちよくについて絶えず充分に知らされなければならない。

第3部 政治關係

1 武装解除及び非軍事化

武装解除及び非軍事化は、軍事占領の最初の任務であつて、迅速に、且つ斷として遂行されなければならない。日本國民を欺き、これをして誤つて世界の征服に従事するに至らしめた者及びこれを行うことに協力した者が果たした役割を日本國民に徹底的に知らせるために、あらゆる努力がなされなければならない。

日本國は、陸軍、海軍、空軍、秘密警察組織又は民間航空又は憲兵隊を保有してはならないが、適當な非軍事警察隊を保有することはできる。日本國の地上、空中及び海上の兵力は、武装解除され、且つ、解體されなければならない。又、日本帝國大本營、參謀本部（軍令部）及び一切の秘密警察組織は、解消されなければならない。陸海軍の資材、陸海軍の艦船、陸海軍の施設、並びに陸海軍及び非軍用の航空機は、いずれの場所にあるを問はず、日本國軍隊の各降伏地帯の適當な連合國指揮官に引き渡されなければならない。且つ、既に採擇されたか又は採擇されることのある連合國の決定に従つて處分されなければならない。これらの規定の完全な履行を確實にするため、財産目録が作成され、且つ、監査の權限が與えられなければならない。

日本帝國大本營及び參謀本部（軍令部）の高官、日本國政府の他の陸海軍の高官、超國家主義的及び軍國主義的團體の指導者並びに軍國主義及び侵略の他の重要な推進者は拘禁され、且つ、將來の處分のため留置される。軍國主義と好戰的國家主義の積極的推進者であつたことのある者は、公職からも、公的又は重要な私的責任を有する他のいかなる地位からも罷免され、且つ、排除される。超國家主義的な又は軍國主義的な社會的、政治的、職業的及び商業的團體及び機關は、解散され、且つ、禁止される。

0199

RA'-0017

0105

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基本篇

professional and commercial societies and institutions will be dissolved and prohibited.

The restoration, even in a disguised form, of any anti-democratic and militaristic activity shall be prevented, particularly on the part of former Japanese career military and naval officers, gendarmerie, and former members of dissolved militaristic, ultra-nationalistic and other anti-democratic organizations.

Militaristic, ultra-nationalistic and anti-democratic doctrines and practices, including para-military training, shall be eliminated from the educational system. Former career military and naval officers, both commissioned and non-commissioned, and all other exponents of militaristic, ultra-nationalistic and anti-democratic doctrines and practices shall be excluded from supervisory and teaching positions.

2. War Criminals

Stern justice shall be meted out to all war criminals, including those who visited cruelties upon prisoners of war or other nationals of Members of the United Nations. Persons charged by the Supreme Commander, or appropriate United Nations agencies with being war criminals shall be arrested, tried and, if convicted, punished. Those wanted by another of the United Nations for offenses against its nationals, shall, if not wanted for trial or as witnesses or otherwise by the Supreme Commander, be turned over to the custody of such other nation.

3. Encouragement of Desire for Individual Liberties and Democratic Processes

Freedom of worship and observance of all religions shall be proclaimed and guaranteed for the future. It should also be made plain to the Japanese that ultra-nationalistic, militaristic and anti-democratic organizations and movements will not be permitted to hide behind the cloak of religion.

The Japanese people shall be afforded opportunity and encouraged to become familiar with the history, institutions, culture and the accomplishments of the democracies.

Obstacles to the revival and strengthening of democratic tendencies among the Japanese people shall be removed.

對日基本政策

いかなる反民主主義的及び軍國主義的活動の復活も、特に日本國の職業的舊陸海軍將校、憲兵並びに解消された軍國主義的、超國家主義的及び他の反民主主義的團體の舊會員によつて行われるものは、たとえ擬装された形態においても、阻止されなければならない。

軍國主義的、超國家主義的及び反民主主義的の理論及び實踐は、準軍事訓練をも含んで教育制度から除去されなければならない。職業的舊陸海軍將校及び下士官並びに他の一切の軍國主義的、超國家主義的及び反民主主義的理論及び實踐の推進者は、監督的及び教育的地位から排除されるべきである。

2 戦争犯罪人

連合國の捕虜又は他の國民を虐待した者を含む一切の戦争犯罪人に對しては、嚴重な處罰が加えられなければならない。最高司令官又は連合國の適當な機關によつて戦争犯罪人として告發された者は、逮捕され、裁判され、且つ、有罪の判決があつた場合には處罰されなければならない。他の連合國によつてその國民に對する犯罪を理由として要求された者は、最高司令官が裁判のためか、證人としてか又は他の理由で要求することのない場合には、右他の連合國に引き渡され、且つ、拘禁されなければならない。

3 個人の自由及び民主主義的過程に對する欲求の奨励

一切の宗教の禮拜及び儀式的自由は、宣言され、且つ、將來に對して保障されるべきである。又、超國家主義的、軍國主義的及び反民主主義的な團體及び運動は、宗教という上衣のかげに隠れることを許されないということが日本人に對して明白にされなければならない。

日本國民は、民主主義國の歴史、制度、文化及び成果を熟知する機会を與えられ、且つ、熟知することを奨励されなければならない。

日本國民の間における民主主義的傾向の復活及び強化に對する障害は、除去されなければならない。

基本篇

● Democratic political parties, with rights of assembly and public discussion, and the formation of trade unions shall be encouraged, subject to the necessity for maintaining the security of the occupying forces.

Laws, decrees, and regulations which establish discrimination on grounds of race, nationality, creed or political opinion shall be abrogated; those which conflict with the objectives and policies outlined in this document shall be repealed, suspended or amended as required, and agencies charged specifically with their enforcement shall be abolished or appropriately modified. Persons unjustly confined by Japanese authority on political grounds shall be released. The judicial, legal and police systems shall be reformed as soon as practicable to conform to the policies set forth herein and it shall be the duty of all judicial, legal and police officers to protect individual liberties and civil rights.

PART IV—ECONOMIC

1. *Economic Demilitarization*

The existing economic basis of Japanese military strength must be destroyed and not be permitted to revive.

Therefore, a program will be enforced containing the following elements, among others, the immediate cessation and future prohibition of production of all goods designed for the equipment, maintenance, or use of any military force or establishment; the imposition of a ban upon facilities for the production or repair of implements of war, including naval vessels and all forms of aircraft; the institution of a system of inspection and control designed to prevent concealed or disguised military preparation; the elimination in Japan of those industries or branches of production which would provide Japan with the capacity to rearm for war; and the prohibition of specialized research and instruction contributing directly to the development of war-making power. Research for peaceful ends will be permitted, but shall be strictly supervised by the Supreme Commander to prevent its use for war purposes. Japan shall be restricted to the maintenance of those industries which will sustain the level of economy and standard of living fixed in accordance with principles

0202

對日基本政策

集會及び公開討論の權利を有する民主主義的政黨と勞働組合の結成とは、奨励されなければならない。但し、占領軍の安全の維持の必要に服さなければならない。

人種、國籍、信條又は政治的意見を理由として差別を設ける法律、命令及び規則は、廢止されなければならない。この文書に概示されている目的及び政策と矛盾する法律、命令及び規則は廢止されるか、停止されるか又は必要に應じて修正されなければならないし、又、これらのものの施行を特にその任務とする機關は、廢止されるか又は適當に改組されなければならない。政治的理由によつて日本國官憲によつて不當に監禁されている者は、釋放されなければならない。司法、法律及び警察制度は、この文書に掲げられている政策に適合するようできる限り速やかに改革されなければならないし、又、個人の自由及び人權を保護することは、一切の司法、法律及び警察官吏の任務でなければならない。

第4部 經濟關係

1 經濟上の非軍事化

日本國の軍事力の現存の經濟的基礎は、破壊されなければならないし、且つ、再興を許されてはならない。

従つて、特に次の事項、すなわち、何らかの軍隊又は軍事的設備の裝備、維持又は使用を目的とする一切の貨物の生産の即時停止及び將來における禁止、海軍艦船及び一切の種類の航空機を含む軍用器材の生産又は修繕のための施設に對する禁止の賦課、隠れた又は擬裝した軍備の防止のための監察及び管理の制度の設定、戰爭のために再軍備をする能力を日本國に與える諸産業又は生産部門の日本國からの除去並びに戰爭遂行力の發展に直接寄與する専門的研究及び教育の禁止を含む計畫が實施せられる。平和的目的のための研究は、許されるが、戰爭の目的のためにはそれを使用することを防止するため、最高司令官によつて嚴重に監督されなければならない。日本國は、極東委員會によつて決定され、且つ、ポツダム宣言に反しない諸原則に従つて定められた經濟水準及び生活水準を保持する諸産業を維持することに制限されなければならない。

0203

RA'-0017

0107

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

determined by the Far Eastern Commission, and consistent with the Potsdam Declaration.

The eventual disposition of those existing production facilities within Japan which are to be eliminated in accord with this program, as between transfer abroad for the purpose of reparations, scrapping, and conversion to other uses, will be determined, after inventory, in accordance with the principles laid down by the Far Eastern Commission or pursuant to the Terms of Reference of the Far Eastern Commission. Pending decision, no such facilities either suitable for transfer abroad or readily convertible for civilian use, shall be destroyed except in emergency situations.

2. *Promotion of Democratic Forces*

Organizations of labor in industry and agriculture, organized on a democratic basis, shall be encouraged. Other organizations in industry and agriculture, organized on a democratic basis, shall be encouraged if they will contribute to furthering the democratization of Japan or other objectives of the occupation.

Policies shall be laid down with the object of insuring a wide and just distribution of income and of the ownership of the means of production and trade.

Encouragement shall be given to those forms of economic activity, organization and leadership deemed likely to strengthen the democratic forces in Japan and to prevent economic activity from being used in support of military ends.

To this end it shall be the policy of the Supreme Commander:

a. To prohibit the retention in important positions in the economic field of individuals who because of their past associations or for other reasons cannot be trusted to direct Japanese economic effort solely towards peaceful and democratic ends; and

b. To require a program for the dissolution of the large industrial and banking combinations accompanied by their progressive replacement by organizations which would widen the basis of control and ownership.

對日基本政策

この計畫に従つて除去される日本國內の現存生産施設を賠償の目的のための外國への移轉、くす鐵化及び他の用途への轉換のうちのいずれかによつて究極的に處理することは、極東委員會によつて定められる原則に従つてか、又は極東委員會の付託條項に従つて、明細表に基き決定される。右の決定あるまでの間は、外國への移轉に適當な、又は容易に非軍事的用途に轉換することのできるいかなる右施設も、緊急事態の場合を除いては、破壊されてはならない。

2 民主主義的勢力の促進

民主的な基礎において組織される産業及び農業における勞働團體は、奨励されなければならない。民主的な基礎において組織される産業及び農業における他の諸團體もそれが日本國の民主化又は他の占領目的の促進に寄與する場合には、奨励されなければならない。

所得並びに生産及び貿易の手段の所有の廣はん且つ公正な分配を確實にする目的をもつて、政策が定められなければならない。

日本國における民主的勢力を強化し、且つ、經濟活動が軍事的目的のために使用されることを防止するであらうと思われる種類の經濟上の活動、組織及び指導に對しては、奨励を與えなければならない。

右目的のため、最高司令官の政策は、次のとおりでなければならない。

い 過去の關係又は他の理由のために、日本國の經濟的努力を専ら平和的且つ民主的な目的に向つて指導するとは信じられない個人を、經濟的分野における重要な地位に留めておくことを禁止すること。

ろ 産業及び金融の巨大な結合を解體して、管理及び所有權の基礎を擴張する組織によつてそれを漸進的に置き換えるための計畫を要求すること。

基 本 篇

3. *Resumption of Peaceful Economic Activity*

The policies of Japan have brought down upon the people great economic destruction and confronted them with economic difficulty and suffering. The plight of Japan is the direct outcome of its own behavior, and the Allies will not undertake the burden of repairing the damage. It can be repaired only if the Japanese people renounce all military aims and apply themselves diligently and with single purpose to the ways of peaceful living. It will be necessary for them to undertake physical reconstruction and basically to reform the nature and direction of their economic activities and institutions. In accordance with assurances contained in the Potsdam Declaration, the Allies have no intention of imposing conditions which would prevent the accomplishment of these tasks in due time.

Japan will be expected to provide goods and services to meet the needs of the occupying forces to the extent that this can, in the judgment of the Supreme Commander, be effected without causing starvation, wide-spread disease and acute physical distress.

The Japanese authorities will be expected, and if necessary directed, to maintain, develop and enforce programs, subject to the approval of the Supreme Commander, which are designed to serve the following purposes:

- a. To avoid acute economic distress.
- b. To assure just and impartial distribution of available supplies.
- c. To meet the requirements for reparations deliveries.
- d. To make such provision for the needs of the Japanese population as may be deemed reasonable in accordance with principles formulated by the Far Eastern Commission in the light both of supplies available and of obligations to other peoples of the United Nations and territories formerly occupied by Japan.

4. *Reparations and Restitution*

Reparations

For acts of aggression committed by Japan and for the purpose of equitable reparation of the damage caused by her to the Allied Powers and in the interests of destruction of the Japanese

對日基本政策

3 平和的經濟活動の再開

日本國の政策は、國民に經濟上の大破滅をもたらし、國民をして經濟的の困難と苦惱とに直面させた。日本國の苦境は、自己の行爲の直接の結果であつて、連合國は、損害修復の負擔を引き受けない。その損害は、日本國民が一切の軍事的目的を放棄し、勤勉且つ専心に平和的生活様式に向つて努力する場合においてのみ、修復されることができる。日本國民は、物質的再建に着手し、且つ、自己の經濟上の活動及び制度の性格及び方向を根本的に改革することが必要である。ポツダム宣言に掲げられている保證に従つて、連合國は、右の事業を適當な期間内に完成することを妨げるような條件を課そうとする意思は有していない。

日本國は、飢餓、廣範圍の疾病及び激烈な肉體的苦痛を起させないで行われることができると最高司令官が判斷した程度まで占領軍の必要をみたすため貨物及びサービスを提供することを期待される。

日本國官憲は、最高司令官の承認を條件として、次の目的に資するための計畫を維持し、發展させ且つ實施することを期待され、又必要な場合にはそうすることを指令される。

- い 激烈な經濟上の苦痛を防止すること。
- ろ 入手しうる物資の正當且つ公平な分配を確實にすること。

は 賠償引渡のための要求を満たすこと。  
に 供給しうる物資と連合國の國民及び従前日本國によつて占領されていた地域の人民に對する義務との双方に照らして、極東委員會によつて作られた原則に従つて妥當と認められる供給を、日本の住民の必要のために行うこと。

4 賠償及び返還

賠償

日本國の行つた侵略行爲に對し、又、日本國の連合國に對し生ぜしめた損害の公平な賠償を目的として、又、戦争遂行のための日本國の再軍備に導くことのできる産業における日本國の潜在的戦争能力の破壊となるよう

基 本 篇

war potential in those industries which could lead to Japan's rearmament for waging war, reparations shall be exacted from Japan through the transfer of such existing Japanese capital equipment and facilities or such Japanese goods as exist or may in future be produced and which under policies set forth by the Far Eastern Commission or pursuant to the Terms of Reference of the Far Eastern Commission should be made available for this purpose. The reparations shall be in such a form as would not endanger the fulfillment of the program of demilitarization of Japan and which would not prejudice the defraying of the cost of the occupation and the maintenance of a minimum civilian standard of living. The shares of particular countries in the total sum of the reparations from Japan shall be determined on a broad political basis, taking into due account the scope of material and human destruction and damage suffered by each claimant country as a result of the preparation and execution of Japanese aggression, and taking also into due account each country's contribution to the cause of the defeat of Japan, including the extent and duration of its resistance to Japanese aggression.

Restitution

Full and prompt restitution will be required of all identifiable property, looted, delivered under duress, or paid for in worthless currency.

5. *Fiscal, Monetary, and Banking Policies*

While the Japanese authorities will remain responsible for the management and direction of the domestic fiscal, monetary, and credit policies, this responsibility is subject to the approval and review of the Supreme Commander, and wherever necessary to his direction.

6. *International Trade and Financial Relations*

Eventual Japanese participation in world trade relations shall be permitted. During occupation and under suitable controls and subject to the prior requirements of the peoples of countries which have participated in the war against Japan, Japan will be permitted to purchase from foreign countries raw materials and

對日基本政策

に、賠償は、現存の日本國の資本設備及び施設又は現存の若しくは將來生産されることのある日本國の貨物であつて、極東委員會の掲げた方針に基き又は右委員會の付託條項に従つてこの目的のために利用されるべきものの引渡によつて、日本國から取り立てられなければならない。右賠償は、日本國の非軍事化の計畫の完遂を危うくせず、又占領費の支辨及び國民の最低生活水準の維持を妨げることのないような形態のものでなければならない。日本國からの賠償總額中における個々の國の配分は、日本國の侵略の準備及び遂行の結果として、各請求國の被つた物的及び人的破壊及び損害の範圍を充分に考慮し、又、日本國の侵略に對する各國の抵抗の程度及び期間を含んで、日本國の敗北への各國の寄與をも充分に考慮して廣い政治的基礎の上で決定されなければならない。

返 還

奪い取られたか、強迫によつて引き渡されたか又は無價値の通貨で支拂われた一切の識別しうる財産の完全且つ速やかな返還が要求される。

5 財政、通貨及び金融に関する政策

日本國官憲は、國內の財政、通貨及び信用に関する政策の管理及び指導について引き続き責任を有するが、この責任は、最高司令官の承認及び審査並びに必要な場合には、右司令官の指示を受けなければならない。

6 國際的の貿易關係及び金融關係

世界の貿易への日本國の究極の参加は、許される。占領期間中、適當な管理の下に、且つ日本國に對する戰爭に参加した國の國民の優先的な要求を留保し、日本國は、日本國が平和的用途に供するために必要とすることのある原料その他の貨物を外國から買い入れることを許される。日本國は、

基 本 篇

other goods that it may need for peaceful purposes. Japan will also be permitted under suitable controls to export goods to pay for approved imports. Exports other than those directed to be shipped on reparations account or as restitution may be made only to those recipients who agree to provide necessary imports in exchange or agree to pay for such exports in foreign exchange usable in purchasing imports. The proceeds of Japanese exports may be used after the minimum civilian standard of living has been secured to pay for the costs of non-military imports necessary for the occupation which have already been made since the surrender.

Control is to be maintained over all imports and exports of goods and foreign exchange and financial transactions. The Far Eastern Commission shall formulate the policies and principles governing exports from and imports to Japan. The Far Eastern Commission will formulate the policies to be followed in the exercise of these controls.

7. *Japanese Property Located Abroad*

The clauses herein on reparations and references to this subject are without prejudice to the views of Governments on the overseas assets issue.

8. *Equality of Opportunity for Foreign Enterprise within Japan*

All business organizations of any of the United Nations shall have equal opportunity in the overseas trade and commerce of Japan. Within Japan equal treatment shall be accorded to all nationals of the United Nations.

9. *Imperial Household Property*

Imperial Household property shall not be exempt from any action necessary to carry out the objectives of the occupation.

對日基本政策

又承認された輸入に對して支拂をするため、適當な管理の下において、貨物を輸出することを許される。賠償勘定において又は返還として積み出されるよう指示されたもの以外の輸出は、見返りとして必要な輸入品を提供することに同意するか、又は輸入品の買入に使用することのできる外國爲替で右輸出品に對し支拂をするに同意する仕向國に對してのみ、これを行うことができる。日本國の輸出品の賣得金は、國民の最低生活水準を確保した後、占領に必要な非軍事的輸入であつて、降伏以來すでに行われていたものの費用に對し支拂をするためにこれを使用することができる。

統制は、一切の貨物の輸入及び輸出並びに外國爲替及び金融取引に對し維持されなければならない。極東委員會は、日本國からの輸出及び日本國への輸入を規律する政策及び原則を定めなければならない。極東委員會は、右管理の實施に當つて執らなければならない政策を定める。

7 日本國の在外資産

この文書中の賠償に關する條項及び賠償の問題に關して述べられたところは、在外資産問題に關する諸政府の見解を害するものではない。

8 日本國內における外國企業のための機會均等

いずれの連合國の商社も、すべて、日本國の海外貿易及び商業において均等の機會を有する。日本國內においては、連合國の一切の國民に對し均等の待遇が與えられなければならない。

9 皇室財産

皇室財産は、占領目的の遂行のために必要ないかなる措置からも免除されてはならない。

RA'-0017

0111

外交史料館

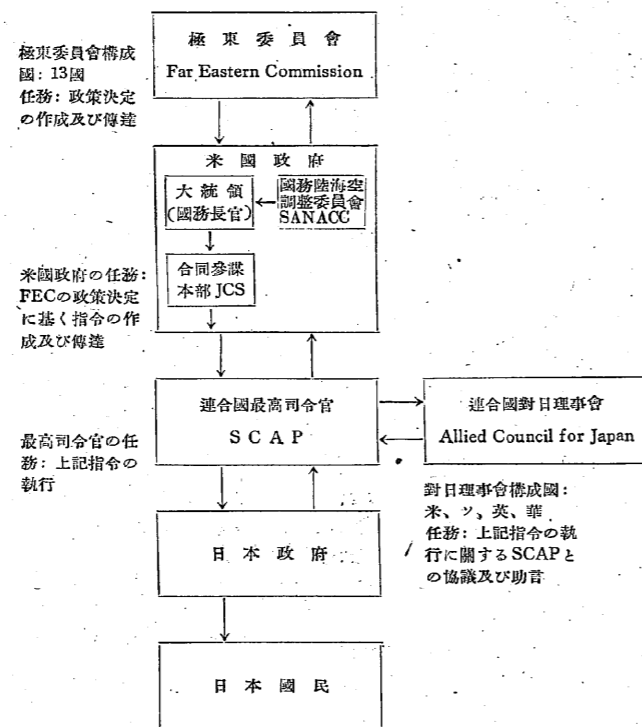
Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records  
National Archives of Japan

基 本 篇

日本管理に関する命令系統\*



\*Activities of the Far Eastern Commission, February 26, 1946-July 10, 1947, p. 31.

0212

昭和二十四年五月十五日 初版  
昭和二十五年九月 日 再版

外務省政務局特別資料課

責任者 芳賀四郎

印刷所 東海印刷株式会社

東京都品川区東品川4-13

〔非 賣 品〕

0213

RA'-0017

0112

外交史料館

Diplomatic Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Japan

国立公文書館 アジア歴史資料センター

Japan Center for Asian Historical Records

National Archives of Japan